

CATapult Courseware

Module 1

Verbal Ability

Published by IMS Learning Resources Pvt. Ltd. in the Year 2020

Registered Office: 6th Floor, NCL Building, 'E' Block, Near Bandra Family Court,
Bandra Kurla Complex (BKC), Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400051
Tel.: +91 22 66170000
Toll Free: 1800-1234-467
CIN : U80220MH1999PTC121823
E-mail : support@imsindia.com Website: www.imsindia.com

Copyright © IMS Learning Resources Pvt. Ltd.

All copyrights to this material vests with IMS Learning Resources Pvt. Ltd. No part of this material either in part or as a whole shall be copied, reprinted, reproduced, sold, distributed or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, or stored in any retrieval system of any nature without the permission of IMS Learning Resources Pvt. Ltd., and any such violation would entail initiation of suitable legal proceedings.

The views of and opinions expressed in this book are not necessarily those of the publishers. While every effort has been made to ensure that all facts are stated correctly, the publishers regret their inability to accept responsibility for any inadvertent errors or inaccuracies. Readers are advised in their own interest to reconfirm facts before acting upon them.

The publishers shall endeavour, wherever possible to remedy all errors of commission and omission which are brought to their attention in subsequent editions.

This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, but way of trader or otherwise, be lent, resold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the publisher's prior written consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser and without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above.

VA-1.1 | INTRODUCTION TO VA



Introduction

The Verbal Section of various management admission tests evaluates the following aspects of Verbal Aptitude in English through various question types:

- Reading Comprehension
- Grammar, Usage and Vocabulary
- Verbal Reasoning

This chapter is just a short introduction to these areas, and the competencies you need to develop in order to ace the Verbal Ability section of management admission tests, especially the CAT.

Introduction to Reading Comprehension

All management admission tests evaluate your ability to read, understand, analyse and interpret material written in Standard English. The usual format is a passage followed by 4 to 5 different types of questions.

The passages are usually scholarly articles taken from journals, newspapers or magazines and cover a wide range of topics as well as writing styles. They can be of varying lengths and difficulty levels and test your ability to grasp and analyse ideas from diverse topics.

The emphasis put on Reading Comprehension in the various exams differs. In past CATs, for example, there were five RC passages with 4-5 questions each, so 24 questions in all. On the other hand, in past SNAP tests, there were only 8-10 Reading Comprehension questions, spread across only two passages. XAT tends to put a lot of emphasis on Reading Comprehension, and its passages and questions can be quite difficult to understand. Other tests, like IIFT, have very long passages (sometimes several pages long).

How to prepare for Reading Comprehension

The key competencies that you would need to develop in order to tackle Reading Comprehension passages and questions are: Comprehension Ability and Reading Speed.

You need to develop the ability to understand diverse ideas expressed and developed in various styles. This is only possible by reading as diverse material as possible. The Reading Comprehension classes will take up various approaches and strategies to tackle different types of passages and question types.

But all of this will be of no use unless you make reading diverse material a part of your daily preparation for developing the comprehension ability and reading speed required for the CAT and other entrance tests. Reading articles from the following sources will help bring diversity to your reading:

- Indian newspapers and magazines:
 - o *Economic Times* - economictimes.indiatimes.com
 - o *The Hindu* - thehindu.com
 - o *Business Standard* - business-standard.com
 - o *Outlook* – outlookindia.com
 - o *India Today* – indiatoday.in
 - o *The Week* – theweek.in
 - o *Frontline* – frontline.thehindu.com
- International newspapers and magazines:
 - o *The New York Times* - nytimes.com
 - o *Newsweek* - newsweek.com
 - o *The Economist* - economist.com
 - o *Time Magazine* – time.com
- Online portals:
 - o Project Syndicate - project-syndicate.org
 - o Aeon - aeon.co
 - o Scientific American - scientificamerican.com
- 50 literary works to develop the reading habit:
 - o Elementary and Intermediate: (The Telegraph, UK)
 - 1. *Charlie and The Chocolate Factory* – Roald Dahl
 - 2. *Alice in Wonderland* – Lewis Carroll
 - 3. *The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe* – CS Lewis
 - 4. *Winnie The Pooh* – AA Milne
 - 5. *Black Beauty* – Anna Sewell
 - 6. *James and The Giant Peach* – Roald Dahl

7. *The BFG* – Roald Dahl
8. *A Bear Called Paddington* – Michael Bond
9. *Treasure Island* – Robert Louis Stevenson
10. *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* – Mark Twain
11. *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* – J.K. Rowling
12. *Matilda* – Roald Dahl
13. *The Railway Children* – E Nesbit
14. *Oliver Twist* – Charles Dickens
15. *Five on a Treasure Island* – Enid Blyton
16. *The Wind in the Willows* – Kenneth Grahame
17. *The Very Hungry Caterpillar* – Eric Carle
18. *The Jungle Book* – Rudyard Kipling
19. *Charlotte's Web* – EB White
20. *The Tale of Peter Rabbit* – Beatrix Potter

- o Classics: (*Encyclopedia Britannica*)
- 1. *Anna Karenina* - Leo Tolstoy
- 2. *To Kill a Mockingbird* - Harper Lee
- 3. *The Great Gatsby* - F. Scott Fitzgerald
- 4. *One Hundred Years of Solitude* - Gabriel García Márquez
- 5. *A Passage to India* - E.M. Forster
- 6. *Invisible Man* - Ralph Ellison
- 7. *Don Quixote* - Miguel de Cervantes
- 8. *Beloved* - Toni Morrison
- 9. *Things Fall Apart* - Chinua Achebe
- 10. *Jane Eyre* - Charlotte Brontë
- 11. *The Color Purple* - Alice Walker
- 12. *Purple Hibiscus* - Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie

- o Contemporary Literature: (*New York Magazine*)
 1. *The Last Samurai* - Helen DeWitt
 2. *The Corrections* - Jonathan Franzen
 3. *Never Let Me Go* - Kazuo Ishiguro
 4. *How Should a Person Be?* - Sheila Heti
 5. *The Neapolitan Novels* - Elena Ferrante
 6. *The Argonauts* - Maggie Nelson
 7. *2666* - Roberto Bolañ
 8. *The Sellout* - Paul Beatty
 9. *The Outline Trilogy* (Outline, Transit, and Kudos) - Rachel Cusk
 10. *Atonement* - Ian McEwan
 11. *The Year of Magical Thinking* - Joan Didion
 12. *Leaving the Atocha Station* - Ben Lerner
 13. *The Flamethrowers* - Rachel Kushner
 14. *Erasure* - Percival Everett
 15. *Middlesex* - Jeffrey Eugenides
 16. *The Brief Wondrous Life of Oscar Wao* - Junot Díaz
 17. *Mr. Fox* - Helen Oyeyemi
 18. *Lives Other Than My Own* - Emmanuel Carrère
- A reading speed (with comprehension) of at least 200 words per minute is required to tackle the passages in the CAT. However, to be able to attempt a sufficient number of questions in the various MBA entrances, reading speed of 300+ words per minute is recommended. You can develop your reading speed by progressively increasing the speed at which you read over a period of time.
- A caveat though: all of this reading would be immaterial if you do not look up the dictionary for words you do not know the meaning of.

Introduction to Grammar, Usage and Vocabulary

Over the years the CAT as well as other tests have consistently tested vocabulary and grammar through different question types. In fact, this is one of the areas where we see new question types emerging each year. But all of them depend primarily on your vocabulary, knowledge of grammar and usage and familiarity with idioms and phrases.

All management entrance tests, such as CAT, XAT, IIFT, SNAP, etc. test grammar, vocabulary and usage, though the emphasis given to each may differ. SNAP, for example, focuses considerably on vocabulary/usage.

In any case, developing an extensive vocabulary and getting a grasp on English grammar and usage are vital skills that will help you across the board, in the written test as well as in the GD/PI stage.

How to prepare for Grammar, Usage and Vocabulary

Vocabulary, usage and grammar have been tested through a variety of questions over the years. By usage we generally mean applied grammar. The only way to prepare for this area is by building a vocabulary and learning the rules of grammar.

Introduction to Verbal Reasoning

Unlike the other two sections there is a great deal of variation between various tests in the questions that are used to test Verbal Reasoning. The only question type that has been ubiquitous across tests over the years is Jumbled Paragraphs. Critical Reasoning and Syllogisms were once favoured by the CAT but fell out of use for a while and were mostly to be found in XAT and other tests. With the CAT changing the number of questions per section over the years, the weightage of Verbal Reasoning within the Verbal Section has also fluctuated. It continues to be a major part of all the other prominent management admission tests.

Many management tests include the verbal reasoning questions as part of a section separate from the Reading Comprehension/Grammar/Vocabulary/Usage questions. They are often clubbed with the maths-based Logical Reasoning questions. In XAT, the Verbal Reasoning questions are included in the Decision Making section.

How to prepare for Verbal Reasoning

This is the only part of the Verbal Ability section that does not require you to do a lot on your own in terms of preparation. Since most of the questions are based on logic, your ability to tackle these questions well, does not depend as much on your proficiency in the language, as it does on your reasoning abilities.



CLASS EXERCISE

READING COMPREHENSION

DIRECTIONS: Read the passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

..... “Everybody pretty much agrees that the relationship between elephants and people has dramatically changed,” [says psychologist Gay] Bradshaw “Where for centuries humans and elephants lived in relatively peaceful coexistence, there is now hostility and violence. Now, I use the term ‘violence’ because of the intentionality associated with it, both in the aggression of humans and, at times, the recently observed behaviour of elephants.”

Typically, elephant researchers have cited, as a cause of aggression, the high levels of testosterone in newly matured male elephants or the competition for land and resources between elephants and humans. But Bradshaw and several colleagues argue..... that today’s elephant populations are suffering from a form of chronic stress, a kind of species-wide trauma. Decades of poaching and culling and habitat loss, they claim, have so disrupted the intricate web of familial and societal relations by which young elephants have traditionally been raised in the wild, and by which established elephant herds are governed, that what we are now witnessing is nothing less than a precipitous collapse of elephant culture.

Elephants, when left to their own devices, are profoundly social creatures Young elephants are raised within an extended, multitiered network of doting female caregivers that includes the birth mother, grandmothers, aunts and friends. These relations are maintained over a life span as long as 70 years. Studies of established herds have shown that young elephants stay within 15 feet of their mothers for nearly all of their first eight years of life, after which young females are socialized into the matriarchal network, while young males go off for a time into an all-male social group before coming back into the fold as mature adults.

This fabric of elephant society, Bradshaw and her colleagues [demonstrate], has effectively been frayed by years of habitat loss and poaching, along with systematic culling by government agencies to control elephant numbers and translocations of herds to different habitats..... As a result of such social upheaval, calves are now being born to and raised by ever younger and inexperienced mothers. Young orphaned elephants, meanwhile, that have witnessed the death of a parent at the hands of poachers are coming of age in the absence of the support system that defines traditional elephant life. “The loss of elephant elders,” [says] Bradshaw, “and the traumatic experience of witnessing the massacres of their family, impairs normal brain and behaviour development in young elephants.”

What Bradshaw and her colleagues describe would seem to be an extreme form of anthropocentric conjecture if the evidence that they’ve compiled from various elephant researchersweren’t so compelling. The elephants of decimated herds, especially orphans who’ve watched the death of

their parents and elders from poaching and culling, exhibit behaviour typically associated with post-traumatic stress disorder and other trauma-related disorders in humans: abnormal startle response, unpredictable asocial behaviour, inattentive mothering and hyperaggression

[According to Bradshaw], "Elephants are suffering and behaving in the same ways that we recognize in ourselves as a result of violence.....Except perhaps for a few specific features, brain organization and early development of elephants and humans are extremely similar.

(Past CAT question)

1. Which of the following statements best expresses the overall argument of this passage?
 - 1) Elephants, like the humans they are in conflict with, are profoundly social creatures.
 - 2) The relationship between elephants and humans has changed from one of coexistence to one of hostility.
 - 3) Recent elephant behaviour could be understood as a form of species-wide trauma-related response.
 - 4) The brain organisation and early development of elephants and humans are extremely similar.
2. In the first paragraph, Bradshaw uses the term 'violence' to describe the recent change in the human-elephant relationship because, according to him:
 - 1) both humans and elephants have killed members of each other's species.
 - 2) there is a purposefulness in human and elephant aggression towards each other.
 - 3) human-elephant interactions have changed their character over time.
 - 4) elephant herds and their habitat have been systematically destroyed by humans.
3. The passage makes all of the following claims EXCEPT:
 - 1) elephant mothers are evolving newer ways of rearing their calves to adapt to emerging threats.
 - 2) the elephant response to deeply disturbing experiences is similar to that of humans.
 - 3) elephants establish extended and enduring familial relationships as do humans.
 - 4) human actions such as poaching and culling have created stressful conditions for elephant communities.
4. Which of the following measures is Bradshaw most likely to support to address the problem of elephant aggression?
 - 1) The development of treatment programmes for elephants drawing on insights gained from treating post-traumatic stress disorder in humans.
 - 2) Funding of more studies to better understand the impact of testosterone on male elephant aggression.
 - 3) Studying the impact of isolating elephant calves on their early brain development, behaviour and aggression.
 - 4) Increased funding for research into the similarity of humans and other animals drawing on insights gained from human-elephant similarities.

5. In paragraph 4, the phrase, “The fabric of elephant societyhas effectively been frayed by....” is:
- 1) an exaggeration aimed at bolstering Bradshaw’s claims.
 - 2) an accurate description of the condition of elephant herds today.
 - 3) an ode to the fragility of elephant society today.
 - 4) a metaphor for the effect of human activity on elephant communities.

VOCABULARY

Directions: For the word given at the top of each table, match the dictionary definitions on the left (A, B, C, D) with their corresponding usages on the right (E, F, G, H). Out of the four possibilities given below the table, select the one that has all the definitions and their usages correctly matched.

6. EXCEED

A	To extend outside of or enlarge beyond – used chiefly in strictly physical relations	E	The mercy of God exceeds our finite minds.
B	To be greater than or superior to	F	Their accomplishments exceeded our expectation.
C	Beyond the comprehension of	G	He exceeded his authority when he paid his brother’s’ gambling debts with money from the trust.
D	To go beyond the limit set by (as an authority or privilege)	H	If this rain keeps up, the river will exceed its banks by morning.

- 1) AH, BF, CE, DG
- 3) AG, BF, CE, DH

- 2) AH, BE, CF, DG
- 4) AF, BG, CH, DE

(Past CAT question)

7. INFER

A	To derive by reasoning or implication	E	We see smoke and infer fire.
B	To surmise	F	Given some utterance, a listener may infer from it all sorts of things which neither the utterance nor the utterer implied.
C	To point out	G	I waited all day to meet him. From this you may infer my zeal to see him.
D	To hint	H	She did not take part in the debate except to ask a question inferring that she was not interested in the debate.

- 1) AG, BE, CH, DF
- 3) AH, BG, CF, DE

- 2) AF, BH, CE, DG
- 4) AE, BF, CG, DH

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Choose the option in which the usage of the highlighted word is incorrect or inappropriate.

8. **Hand**

- 1) I have my hand full, I cannot do it today.
- 2) The minister visited the jail to see the breach at first hand.
- 3) The situation is getting out of hand here!
- 4) When the roof of my house was blown away, he was willing to lend me a hand.

(Past CAT question)

9. **For**

- 1) He has a great eye for detail.
- 2) We are waiting for the day.
- 3) I can't bear for her to be angry.
- 4) I inquired for his health.

(Past CAT question)

Directions: In each question, there are five sentences. Each sentence has a pair of words that are italicized and highlighted. From the italicized and highlighted words, select the most appropriate words (A or B) to form correct sentences. The sentences are followed by options that indicate the words, which may be selected to correctly complete the set of sentences. From the options given, choose the most appropriate one.

10. Anita wore a beautiful **broach (A) / brooch (B)** on the lapel of her jacket.
To complain about the amenities in your neighbourhood, please meet your **councillor (A) / counsellor (B)**.
I would like your **advice (A) / advise (B)** on which job I should choose.
The last scene provided a **climactic (A) / climatic (B)** ending to the film.
Jeans that **flair (A) / flare (B)** at the bottom are in fashion these days.
- | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1) BABAA | 2) BABAB | 3) BAAAB |
| 4) ABABA | 5) BAABA | |

(Past CAT question)

11. She managed to bite back the **ironic (A) / caustic (B)** retort on the tip of her tongue.
He made an impassioned and **valid (A) / cogent (B)** plea for judicial reform.
I am not **adverse (A) / averse (B)** to helping out.
The **coupé (A) / coup (B)** broke away as the train climbed the hill.
They heard the bells **peeling (A) / pealing (B)** far and wide
- | | | |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1) BBABA | 2) BBBAB | 3) BAABB |
| 4) ABBAA | 5) BBBBA | |

(Past CAT question)

Directions: The sentence below has an italicized, meaningless word. From the options given, select the most suitable replacement for the italicized word.

12. Or there is the most *fungummy* diplomatic note on record: when Philip of Macedon wrote to the Spartans that, if he came within their borders, he would leave not one stone of their city, they wrote back the one word – ‘If’.

- 1) witty 2) rude 3) simple 4) terse

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Fill in the blanks in the sentences given below with the most appropriate set of options.

13. From the time she had put her hair up, every man she had met had grovelled before her and she had acquired a mental attitude toward the other sex which was a blend of ____ and _____.

- 1) admiration, tolerance 2) indifference, contempt
3) impertinence, temperance 4) arrogance, fidelity

(Past CAT question)

14. The best punctuation is that of which the reader is the least conscious; for when punctuation, or the lack of it, _____ itself, it is usually because it _____.

- 1) obtrudes, offends 2) enjoins, fails
3) conceals, recedes 4) effaces, counts

(Past CAT question)

15. The British retailer, M&S, today formally _____ defeat in its attempt to _____ King’s, its US subsidiary, since no potential purchasers were ready to cough up the necessary cash.

- 1) admitted, acquire 2) conceded, offload
3) announced, dispose 4) ratified, auction

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Each statement has a part missing. Choose the best option from the four options given below the statement to make up the missing part.

16. Archaeologists believe that the pieces of red-ware pottery excavated recently near Bhavnagar _____ shed light on a hitherto dark 600-year period in the Harappan history of Gujarat.

- 1) estimated with a reasonable certainty as being about 3400 years old,
2) are estimated reasonably certain to be about 3400 years old
3) estimated at about 3400 years old with reasonable certainty,
4) estimated with reasonable certainty to be about 3400 years old,

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Each question consists of four sentences on a topic. Some sentences are grammatically incorrect. Select the option that indicates the grammatically incorrect sentence(s).

17.

- A. It was a tough situation and Manasi was taking pains to make it better.
- B. Slowly her efforts gave fruit and things started improving.
- C. Everyone complemented her for her good work.
- D. She was very happy and thanked everyone for their help.

1) A

2) D

3) B and C

4) A and C

(Past CAT question)

Directions: In each of the following questions there are sentences that form a paragraph. Identify the sentence(s) or part(s) of sentence(s) that is/are correct in terms of grammar and usage (including spelling, punctuation and logical consistency). Then, choose the most appropriate option. (CAT)

18.

- A. In response to the allegations and condemnation pouring in,
- B. Nike implemented comprehensive changes in their labour policy.
- C. Perhaps sensing the rising tide of global labour concerns,
- D. from the public would become a prominent media issue,
- E. Nike sought to be a industry leader in employee relations.

1) D and E

2) D only

3) A and E

4) A and D

5) B, C and E

(Past CAT question)

VERBAL REASONING

Directions: *The four sentences (labeled 1, 2, 3 and 4) given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence of four numbers as your answer.*

19.

- 1) The eventual diagnosis was skin cancer and after treatment all seemed well.
- 2) The viola player didn't know what it was; not did her GP.
- 3) Then a routine scan showed it had come back and spread to her lungs.
- 4) It started with a lump on Cathy Perkins' index finger.

(Past CAT question)

Ans: _____

20.

- 1) Impartiality and objectivity are fiendishly difficult concepts that can cause all sorts of injustices even if transparently implemented.
- 2) In encourages us into bubbles of people we know and like, while blinding us to different perspectives, but the deeper problem of 'transparency' lies in the words "...and much more."
- 3) Twitter's website says that "tweets you are likely to care about most will show up first in your timeline ...based on accounts you interact with most, tweets you engage with, and much more."
- 4) We are only told some of the basic principles, and we can't see the algorithm itself, making it hard for citizens to analyse the system sensibly or fairly or be convinced of its impartiality and objectivity.

(Past CAT question)

Ans: _____

Directions: *The passages given below are followed by four summaries. Choose the option that best captures the author's position.*

21. Should the moral obligation to rescue and aid persons in grave peril, felt by a few, be enforced by the criminal law? Should we follow the lead of a number of European countries and enact bad Samaritan laws? Proponents of bad Samaritan laws must overcome at least three different sorts of obstacles. First, they must show the laws are morally legitimate in principle, that is, the duty to aid others is a proper candidate for legal enforcement. Second, they must show that this duty to aid can be defined in a way that can be fairly enforced by the courts. Third, they must show that the benefits of the laws are worth their problems, risks and costs.
- 1) Everyone agrees that people ought to aid others, the only debate is whether to have a law on it.
 - 2) A number of European countries that have successfully enacted bad Samaritan laws may serve as model statutes.
 - 3) Bad Samaritan laws may be desirable but they need to be tested for legal soundness.
 - 4) If bad Samaritan laws are found to be legally sound and enforceable, they must be enacted.

(Past CAT question)

22. Artificial embryo twinning is a relatively low-tech way to make clones. As the name suggests, this technique mimics the natural process that creates identical twins. In nature, twins form very early in development when the embryo splits in two. Twinning happens in the first days after egg and sperm join, while the embryo is made of just a small number of unspecialized cells. Each half of the embryo continues dividing on its own, ultimately developing into separate, complete individuals. Since they developed from the same fertilized egg, the resulting individuals are genetically identical.
- 1) Artificial embryo twinning is just like the natural development of twins, where during fertilization, twins are formed.
 - 2) Artificial embryo twinning is low-tech and is close to the natural development of twins where the embryo splits into two identical twins.
 - 3) Artificial embryo twinning is low-tech unlike the natural development of identical twins from the embryo after fertilization.
 - 4) Artificial embryo twinning is low-tech and mimetic of the natural development of genetically identical twins from the embryo after fertilization.

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Five sentences related to a topic are given below. Four of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.

23.

- 1) Translators are like bumblebees.
- 2) Though long since scientifically disapproved, this factoid is still routinely trotted out.
- 3) Similar pronouncements about the impossibility of translation have dogged practitioners since *Leonardo Bruni's De interpretatione recta*, published in 1424).
- 4) Bees, unaware of these deliberations, have continued to flit from flower to flower, and translators continue to translate.
- 5) In 1934, the French entomologist August Magnan pronounced the flight of the bumblebee to be aerodynamically impossible.

(Past CAT question)

24.

- 1) Much has been recently discovered about the development of songs in birds.
- 2) Some species are restricted to a single song learned by all individuals, others have a range of songs.
- 3) The most important auditory stimuli for the birds are the sounds of other birds.
- 4) For all bird species there is a prescribed path to development of the final song.
- 5) A bird begins with the subsong, passes through plastic song, until it achieves the species song.

(Past CAT question)

Directions: Read the following paragraphs and answer the questions that follow.

25. Empirical observation told us years ago that goats were slowly becoming the new dog, and according to a new study, they are truly qualified to be man's best friend. The Royal Society released heart-warming research showing that just like humans, goats have no desire to interact with people who come off as angry or upset, and that they're much more attracted to those with big smiles plastered across their faces. When 12 males and 8 females were released into a pen decorated with images of happy and angry humans, the scientists learned that goats can "distinguish between happy and angry images of the same person," and in general, they prefer their humans to be happy.

Which of the following statements is most likely true according to the passage?

- 1) When they look at a frowning person, the goats are sad.
- 2) When they look at a smiling person, goats run towards him.
- 3) When they look at a smiling person, the goats are happy.
- 4) When they look at a frowning person, goats are afraid of him.
- 5) When they look at a straight-faced person, goats remain passive.

26. Alligators are freshwater reptiles. However, people have come face to face with them in mud in a salt marsh in Georgia. Finding alligators in the salt marsh is not a mystery or a miracle. At least 23 species of predator have been spotted living in surprising habitats. Predators such as alligators, otters, mountain lions, wolves and raptors are thriving in places they shouldn't, revealing some serious misunderstandings about their behavior and how to protect them. Scientific literature divulges that these creatures are actually returning to places they once occupied. It gives us astonishing insights into the lives of animals and helps conservationists improve the old stomping grounds of these creatures.

Which of the following statements provides the most plausible explanation of the predators' behaviour?

- 1) Predators prefer to occupy different habitats, depending on the season and prevailing weather.
- 2) Predators migrate to a habitat different from where they were born.
- 3) Predators have no awareness of where they were born.
- 4) Predators are fully aware of where they were born.
- 5) Predators have a genetic memory of their traditional stomping grounds.

VA-1.2 | QUESTION TYPES



Introduction

In the CAT as well as other MBA-entrance tests, word-based questions are common. These questions may ask you about the meanings or usages of particular words, or the relationship between two or more words. The skills involved in solving vocabulary-type questions are also applicable in other word-based and reasoning questions.

The various types of vocabulary questions that appear in the exams are as follows:

- Synonyms and antonyms
- Sentence completion (one, two or three blanks)
- Analogies
- Cloze test (paragraph based sentence completion)
- Confusing words / spellings
- Incorrect usage



CLASS EXERCISE

Directions: Each question has five words followed by four options. Select the option that gives a synonymous or antonymous pair.

1. A. Tranquil
B. Menial
C. Evil
D. Elevated
E. Implied
1) A-C 2) B-D 3) D-E 4) A-C

2. A. Uncouth
B. Mundane
C. Foremost
D. Chronic
E. Clumsy
1) A-D 2) B-E 3) B-C 4) A-E

3. A. Sprint
B. Agree
C. Wrangle
D. Saturate
E. Induce
1) A-D 2) B-C 3) C-D 4) A-E

4. A. Denial
B. Follower
C. Commotion
D. Forte
E. Pandemonium
1) A-C 2) B-D 3) C-E 4) A-D

5. A. Refresh
B. Arraign
C. Detain
D. Exculpate
E. Concur
1) A-D 2) B-D 3) C-E 4) A-C

Directions: Choose the option that completes the sentence most appropriately.

6. This simplified _____ to the decision-making process is a must read for anyone _____ important real estate, personal or professional decisions.

1) primer; maximizing 2) tract; enacting
3) introduction; under 4) guide; facing

(Past CAT question)

7. Physicians may soon have _____ to help paralyzed people move their limbs by bypassing the _____ nerves that once controlled their muscles.

1) instruments; detrimental 2) ways; damaged
3) reason; involuntary 4) impediments; complex

(Past CAT question)

8. The Internet is a medium where users have nearly _____ choices and _____ constraints about where to go and what to do.

1) unbalanced; non-existent 2) embarrassing; no
3) unlimited; minimal 4) choking; shocking

(Past CAT question)

9. The argument that the need for a looser fiscal policy to _____ demand outweighs the need to _____ budget deficits is persuasive.

1) assess; minimize 2) outstrip; eliminate
3) stimulate; control 4) restrain; control

(Past CAT question)

10. The Athenians, on the whole, were peaceful and prosperous; they had _____ to sit at home and think about the universe and dispute with Socrates, or to travel abroad and _____ the world.

1) leisure; explore 2) time; ignore
3) ability; suffer 4) temerity; understand

(Past CAT question)

Directions: The pair of words given at the top of the question is related in some way. From the options, choose the pair that exhibits the most similar relationship to the given pair.

11. FLEET : SHIPS

1) gaggle : doves 2) flight : crows
3) wedge : butterflies 4) company : parrots

12. JUDGE : ROBE

- 1) cook : smock
3) monk : habit

- 2) sportsman : shoes
4) doctor : stethoscope

13. PATERNAL : FATHER

- 1) fraternal : sister
3) avuncular : uncle

- 2) matriarchal : mother
4) homicidal : self

14. ASKEW : STRAIGHT

- 1) tenable : true
3) astute : intelligent

- 2) atypical : normal
4) accrued : inherited

15. LOGO : RECOGNIZE

- 1) medal : encourage
3) symbol : measure

- 2) insignia : distinguish
4) draft : model

Directions: Complete the paragraph with the most appropriate word from the options given for each blank.

PASSAGE I

At that time the White House was as serene as a resort hotel out of season. The corridors were ___(16)____. In the various offices, ___(17)____gray men in waistcoats talked to one another in low-pitched voices. The only colour, or choler, curiously enough, was provided by President Eisenhower himself. Apparently, his ___(18)____ was easily set off; he scowled when he ___(19)____ the corridors.

(Past CAT question)

- | | | | | |
|-----|-------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| 16. | 1) striking | 2) hollow | 3) empty | 4) white |
| 17. | 1) quiet | 2) faded | 3) loud | 4) stentorian |
| 18. | 1) laughter | 2) curiosity | 3) humour | 4) temper |
| 19. | 1) paced | 2) strolled | 3) stormed | 4) prowled |

PASSAGE II

'Between the year 1946 and the year 1955, I did not file any income tax returns.' With that ___(20)____ statement, Ramesh embarked on an account of his encounter with the Income Tax Department. 'I originally owed Rs.20,000 in unpaid taxes. With ___(21)____ and ___(22)____, the 20,000 became 60,000. The Income Tax Department then went into action, and I learned firsthand just how much power the Tax Department wields. Royalties and trust funds can be ___(23)____; automobiles may be ___(24)____, and auctioned off. Nothing belongs to the ___(25)____ until the case is settled.'

(Past CAT question)

- | | | | | |
|-----|--------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| 20. | 1) devious | 2) blunt | 3) tactful | 4) pretentious |
| 21. | 1) interest | 2) taxes | 3) principal | 4) returns |
| 22. | 1) sanctions | 2) refunds | 3) fees | 4) fines |
| 23. | 1) closed | 2) detached | 3) attached | 4) impounded |
| 24. | 1) smashed | 2) seized | 3) dismantled | 4) frozen |
| 25. | 1) purchaser | 2) victim | 3) investor | 4) offender |

Directions: Each sentence given below has a pair of highlighted words labelled A and B. One of the words is appropriate in the context. Identify the correct word and from the options choose the combination that makes up all correct sentences.

26. I **adjure (A) / abjure (B)** you to lend me the money I need for my mother's operation.
Responsibility is shared **among (A) / between (B)** the group.
Although I like the things the way they are, I am not **averse (A) / adverse (B)** to change.
Disillusioned by the rampant corruption, the Prime Minister introduced a new bill to try and **affect (A) / effect (B)** a change in the administration's mentality.
1) AAAB 2) ABAB 3) AAAA 4) BAAB
27. The **amount (A) / number (B)** of people affected by the flood is mind-boggling.
It is every father's dream to walk his daughter down the **isle (A) / aisle (B)**.
He was heavily **censured (A) / censored (B)** by the principal for his reckless actions.
Despite a long battle in court, they agreed to an **amiable (A) / amicable (B)** split in the end.
1) BBAA 2) BBBB 3) BBAB 4) ABAB
28. **Anticipating (A) / Expecting (B)** a huge turnout, the Election Commission deployed the largest available security team to the state.
The Deputy Minister **apprised (A) / appraised (B)** him of the latest developments.
Her **allusion (A) / illusion (B)** to flowers reminded me that Valentine's Day was coming.
Senator Ted Stevens was lampooned for his **simple (A) / simplistic (B)** description of the internet as a series of 'tubes'.
1) BAAB 2) AAAA 3) ABAB 4) AAAB

29. The iPhone has been voted the most **desirous (A) / desirable (B)** object among today's teens.
I'm **enviable (A) / envious (B)** of his CD collection.

He had impressive physical features including a square jaw and **broad (A) / wide (B)** shoulders.

We have to go out and **canvass (A) / canvas (B)** for votes.

- 1) BBAA 2) BAAA 3) ABAA 4) BBAB

30. He is an **eminent (A) / imminent (B)** personality in the field of arts.

He was **exalted (A) / exulted (B)** to the title of Knight by the King himself.

He was supposed to **overlook (A) / oversee (B)** the preparations, but unfortunately he couldn't make it today.

The play would have been a disaster if he hadn't **improvised (A) / improved (B)** in the nick of time.

- 1) AABA 2) AAAB 3) ABAB 4) AAAA

Directions: In each of the questions, a word has been used in sentences in four different ways. Choose the option in which the usage of the word is incorrect or inappropriate.

31. **GREAT**

- 1) He started off the race with caution but he is going at great guns now.
- 2) The police went to great lengths to appease the protestors.
- 3) He went to great pains to buy his wife the gift she wanted.
- 4) Ever since his first album released last year, he has been in great demand.

32. **CHALK**

- 1) The couple are as different as chalk and cheese.
- 2) The team needs someone to chalk up the score pretty soon.
- 3) He was never going to resign, not for a long chalk.
- 4) The teacher wrote on the blackboard with her chalk.

33. **PLAY**

- 1) The captain admonished his team for playing to the gallery.
- 2) She has been playing cat and mouse with the press ever since news of her pregnancy made it to the headlines.
- 3) Using this device is child's play.
- 4) The salon's name, 'Curl up and dye', was a play of words meant to catch the attention of the public.

34. **ACCOUNT**

- 1) Politicians must account for every penny spent.
- 2) You must take into account his unfortunate circumstances before judging him.
- 3) He gave a descriptive account of his month-long vacation.
- 4) He won't be coming to work in account of his illness.

35. **CHOP**

- 1) The captain chopped and changed his team far too often.
- 2) The extra buses have been chopped out to save money.
- 3) The entire department responsible for the debacle got the chop.
- 4) They ruthlessly chopped down the entire forest.

Directions: For each of the words below, a contextual usage is provided. Pick the option that is closest in meaning in the given context.

36. **Immanent:** Faith is essentially a battle to keep up the wall of certitude against the immanent floodwaters of chaos.

- 1) superior
- 2) inherent
- 3) impending
- 4) hereditary

37. **Brusquely:** She was irritated at him and dismissed him brusquely.

- 1) voluntarily
- 2) roughly
- 3) brutally
- 4) vigorously

38. **Postulated:** Locke is often said to have postulated a passive mind that simply received and stored ideas caused by sensory stimulation.

- 1) hypothesized
- 2) speculated
- 3) formulated
- 4) reckoned

39. **Corpulent:** He is a rather corpulent man, and has a jolly rubicund face.

- 1) slender
- 2) porcine
- 3) stout
- 4) comely

40. **Insouciance:** His insouciance, which was kept in check by the law of custom, had its root, like most other evils, in selfishness.

- 1) deceit
- 2) nonchalance
- 3) indecision
- 4) lassitude

Directions: Each question has four sentences containing an idiom that is highlighted. Identify the sentence in which the use of the idiom is incorrect.

41.

- 1) Her stressful job and regular health problems have **put years on her**.
- 2) We tried **to pull the wool** over his eyes by distracting him, but he caught us.
- 3) The minister was **under cloud** because of his relationship with one of the insurgents.
- 4) I don't think he is supporting the cause simply for the benefit of the poor; he definitely **has an axe to grind**.

42.

- 1) On his first day at the job, the sales manager took him around to **show him the ropes**.
- 2) I know my father will **raise the hell** when I convey to him my decision to sell our ancestral house.
- 3) In spite of the severe earthquakes in the vicinity during the last fifty years, the lovely old house is **as sound as a bell**.
- 4) In hindsight, those were terrible years to buy property anywhere, but that is now **water under the bridge**.

43.

- 1) I was busy with my chores so I had **half of an ear** on what he was trying to explain.
- 2) He **constantly throws his weight** around and thinks that he can boss and belittle everybody!
- 3) The state security forces are determined to **bring the criminal to book**.
- 4) She was an officer and I was a lowly seaman, but she never **pulled rank** on me.

44.

- 1) Entrepreneurs cannot **pass the buck**; they have to take responsibility for their decisions and actions.
- 2) When he realized that his plan could not be executed, he decided to **cut and run**.
- 3) Though you will never get over the loss, you can now **drop off your guard** and grieve knowing that the fight is over.
- 4) He went too far with his training and, consequently, **shot his bolt** before the actual competition.

45.

- 1) His new venture proves yet again that one does not have **to toe the line** in order to be a successful businessperson.
- 2) The manager of the team has plenty to ponder over, as key players **fall off the wayside**.
- 3) The situation that we are in **begs the question** 'how far should we go in regulating business this time?'
- 4) I thought I would **enter the fray** with a few thoughts on the question of banning smoking, but no one gave me the chance.

Directions: Read the given sentences carefully and identify the one that does not use a redundant expression.

46.

- 1) The book does not have a final conclusion and leaves a lot for the readers to imagine.
- 2) Wall mural inscriptions were part of the decorative tradition of the Tudor Great Hall.
- 3) My years in my father's house would have been unbearable had I not had my brother.
- 4) Micro finance cannot be considered a universal panacea for chronic poverty.

47.

- 1) It was an unexpected surprise for me to find my daughter in such an alert state so early in the day.
- 2) Fertilizers are expensive and, if not properly used, can damage the environment.
- 3) His nostalgia for the past is evident in his watercolours.
- 4) He pursued after her for several years before they finally tied the knot in 1942.

48.

- 1) The flag will be hoisted up at an official function at a stadium in Srinagar.
- 2) The meeting was postponed until later because we still had to approve the budget.
- 3) They reverted back to their ancestral culture, and in the process, at times, changed their identities and beliefs.
- 4) Two people were injured in the ambush that happened in the forest.

49.

- 1) At times, he tends to over exaggerate even the smallest of issues.
- 2) Lack of water sources has forced hundreds of thousands of people to permanently leave their habitats and settle elsewhere.
- 3) Though it is an old cliché, there is a lot of truth to the saying that laughter is the best medicine.
- 4) Though the story is incredible to believe, it is not at all funny and is told in a perfect manner.

50.

- 1) Twins are not always exactly identical.
- 2) The Korean economy plunged down into a historic crisis in 1997.
- 3) Though he had great passion for classical music, he vacillated between music and photography.
- 4) He was courteous and polite to everyone, even to the most junior employee.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-1

Directions: Each question has five words followed by four options. Select the option that gives a synonymous or antonymous pair.

1. A. Sincere
B. Developed
C. Lethargic
D. Fortified
E. Rudimentary
1) A-B 2) B-E 3) B-D 4) A-D
2. A. Dolorous
B. Astute
C. Corrupted
D. Cheerful
E. Convenient
1) B-C 2) C-E 3) A-D 4) A-E
3. A. Serrated
B. Scrupulous
C. Festering
D. Hypothetical
E. Conscientious
1) A-B 2) B-E 3) C-E 4) B-D
4. A. Vogue
B. Prognosis
C. Deluge
D. Aesthetics
E. Prediction
1) A-C 2) B-E 3) C-D 4) A-D
5. A. Affluent
B. Inadvertent
C. Respectable
D. Nefarious
E. Comprehensive
1) B-E 2) C-D 3) A-C 4) C-B

Directions: In each of the questions, a word has been used in sentences in four different ways. Choose the sentence in which the usage of the word is incorrect or inappropriate.

6. **TAKEN**

- 1) She is a good singer; she has taken off after her aunt in that respect.
- 2) A leader cannot take his subordinates for granted and expect them to accept all of his decisions.
- 3) She has taken to painting like a fish to water.
- 4) The desk has taken up too much space in the room.

7. **STAND**

- 1) The other statues have disappeared but this gargoyle has managed to stand the test of time.
- 2) We must stand off the deal; we can always complete it later.
- 3) That gruesome scene made my hair stand on end.
- 4) We have to stand our ground; otherwise we will cede whatever we have gained so far.

8. **MAKE**

- 1) It's only make believe – there are no such things as aliens.
- 2) Google is making waves with its innovative ideas and products.
- 3) He and his friends make a beeline for any bar that opens in the city.
- 4) On our return journey we cannot stop anywhere, as we have to make up time.

9. **GAVE**

- 1) She gave in under a lot of pressure and ultimately submitted her resignation.
- 2) The broth gave off an unpleasant smell.
- 3) They gave free t-shirts to all the winners.
- 4) He took a lot of convincing, but eventually he gave away.

10. **BOOK**

- 1) You could take a leaf out of her book as far as punctuality is concerned.
- 2) It is advisable that you always remain in his good books.
- 3) The miscreants were immediately bought to book by the police.
- 4) In my book not being punctual amounts to unprofessionalism.

Directions: Each sentence given below has a pair of highlighted words labelled A and B. One of the words is appropriate in the context. Identify the correct word and from the options choose the combination that makes up all correct sentences.

11. Her tone **implied (A) / inferred (B)** that she was angry.
Everyone was waiting for the big, **climactic (A) / climatic (B)** showdown between the protagonists.
I am **loathe (A) / loath (B)** to go to the seminar because I know it is going to be tedious and boring.
Now you must prove your **metal (A) / mettle (B)** by taking on your toughest task yet.
1) AB BB 2) BA AB 3) AA BB 4) BA BB
12. The Chilean **minors (A) / miners (B)** were rescued after facing a horrendous couple of months trapped underground.
He found the missing dog and cashed in on the \$500 **reward (A) / award (B)**.
The government's health department cannot legally **proscribe (A) / prescribe (B)** the cultivation of marijuana because it has medicinal values.
The **sound (A) / noise (B)** emanating from his guitar was accompanied by the audience's rhythmic applause.
1) BA AA 2) BA AA 3) BA BA 4) BA BA
13. I was repulsed by the **grizzly (A) / grisly (B)** scenes being played out in front of me.
Her **heart-rending (A) / heartening (B)** speech made me believe that I could accomplish anything.
We are trying to **install (A) / instil (B)** a feeling of camaraderie among our students.
We offer **complimentary (A) / complementary (B)** vacations to all our patrons.
1) BB BB 2) BA AA 3) BB BA 4) AA BA
14. The word 'null' doesn't carry the **connotation (A) / denotation (B)** of failure that the word 'negative' does.
Lance Armstrong had **continually (A) / continuously (B)** denied doping charges levelled at him by his detractors.
I have heard about the allegations being made in the press and I'm seeking **counsel (A) / council (B)** on the matter.
I was embarrassed by my ridiculous **gaff (A) / gaffe (B)**.
1) AA AA 2) AB AB 3) BA AB 4) AA AB

15. I laughed off her thinly veiled **jive (A) / jibe (B)**.

My phone's battery runs out in a couple of hours, it must be **defective (A) / deficient (B)**.

The Prime Minister has flown in to try and **defuse (A) / diffuse (B)** the tension in the region.

He slipped while navigating the sharp and treacherous **descent (A) / dissent (B)**.

1) AABA

2) BABA

3) BAAA

4) AAAA



PRACTICE EXERCISE-2

Directions: For each blank below, correctly choose the appropriate word from the provided list. Note that each word has multiple meanings and the sentence often requires you to identify the less common connotation of the word to be inserted.

Words: *sheer, catholic, default, brook, intimate, pluck, rent, deliberate, buffet, transports, bid, slight, riddled, wax, rank, scrape, smart, fell, latitude, base*

1. Banks usually do not approve loans to people with a poor credit history; the risk of _____ is too high.
2. Professor Anderson is a hard taskmaster and will _____ no nonsense from his students.
3. Leonardo da Vinci had a truly _____ range of hobbies; he was interested in everything.
4. In spite of the cold, she came to the party in a _____ dress; naturally, she soon regretted it!
5. Sir Lancelot dealt his opponent a tremendous _____ with his sword.
6. The council will convene at 6 p.m., next Friday, in order to _____ on the course of action to be pursued.
7. Someone will have to _____ the boss about the changes in the plan.
8. That young lad showed tremendous _____ in rescuing his friends from the burning bus; he deserves a medal.
9. A shrill scream of warning _____ the air as an alert zebra saw a lion charging at the herd.
10. Sonya was in _____ of joy after receiving a perfect score in the test.
11. Army officers are strict disciplinarians; they expect you to do as you are _____, without any argument.
12. Termites had been active in the old house for a dozen years while it stood empty; the wooden walls were _____ with holes.
13. I am sorry if my statement has given offence; no _____ was intended.
14. Maria is such a mischievous child; she is always getting into some _____ or the other.
15. Genghis Khan was a _____ warrior who showed little mercy to his foes.
16. Second-hand smoke has deleterious effects; it causes breathing problems and makes the eyes _____.
17. The contractor has been given a considerable amount of _____ in designing the new building.
18. The problem with old Colonel Smith is that he always tends to _____ eloquent about his childhood days, which are of no interest whatsoever to the rest of us.
19. Hannibal Lecter has been portrayed in the movie as a _____ villain with no finer feelings.
20. The new garbage dump is located too close to the colony; the air is always filled with a _____ smell of decay.

Directions: Each sentence given below has a pair of highlighted words labelled A and B. One of the words is appropriate in the context. Identify the correct word and from the options choose the combination that makes up all correct sentences.

21. This criminal case is linked to the serious **altercation (A) / alteration (B)** that took place last year.
He bought a pen and a pencil from the **stationary (A) / stationery (B)** store.
A storm is coming; we need to **batten (A) / baton (B)** down the hatches.
The invention of the number zero has been **subscribed (A) / ascribed (B)** to Aryabhata.
1) ABAB 2) AB BB 3) AB AA 4) BB AB
22. The event would be attended by **alumni (A) / alumnus (B)** from different fields and industries.
Ayn Rand's book contains a **sensual (A) / sensuous (B)** description of modern architecture.
I couldn't decide whether I liked or hated the idea – there was an air of **ambivalence (A) / indifference (B)** about my thoughts.
I'm **anxious (A) / eager (B)** for Christmas morning to come so that I can open my presents.
1) AB AB 2) AA AB 3) AB AA 4) BA AB
23. When the going gets tough, you may have to live in **straightened (A) / straitened (B)** circumstances.
My life has been a constant **journey (A) / sojourn (B)** around the world.
I have been a grateful **benefactor (A) / beneficiary (B)** of my family's considerable wealth.
The mouse was hidden in the little **crevasse (A) / crevice (B)**.
1) AB AA 2) BB BA 3) AB BA 4) BB BB
24. He wrote the letter in a fit of rage but somehow managed to maintain an **urbane (A) / urban (B)** tone.
We can always buy **invaluable (A) / inexpensive (B)** imitations off the streets.
I went to the amusement park and rode the **carousel (A) / carousal (B)**.
The government sought to **repatriate (A) / expatriate (B)** thousands of Bangladeshi refugees.
1) BB AB 2) BB BB 3) AB AA 4) BB BA
25. He had a one-horse wagon from which he **peddled (A) / pedalled (B)** fruits and vegetables.
Only his closest **confidantes (A) / confidence (B)** were made aware of his next move.
The lawyer surprised everyone by **invoking (A) / evoking (B)** the self-defence principle.
He tried to **faint (A) / feign (B)** ignorance but most people were convinced he was lying.
1) AA AB 2) BA AB 3) AA AA 4) AB AB



PRACTICE EXERCISE-3

Directions: Each sentence has two blanks, both of which must be filled with the SAME word. The number of letters in a word is indicated with the number of blanks provided for each word.

1. When we had been lost in the _ _ _ _ _ for three days without food, our guide decided to _ _ _ _ _ us, taking the last of our water with him.
2. After ten years of hard work, the _ _ _ _ _ of Fedup was forced to watch his company _ _ _ _ _ during the Great Depression.
3. This spicy red curry is perfect for this cold winter _ _ _ _ _; but I think you need to _ _ _ _ _ it further with a bit of garlic.
4. Mrs. Roy used to be a spendthrift; but, after the recent stock market crash, both she and her _ _ _ _ _ have been forced to _ _ _ _ _ their resources.
5. Mr. Smith had a terrible sense of _ _ _ _ _; but, since he was our boss, all of us were forced to _ _ _ _ _ him and laugh at his dreadful jokes.
6. When the _ _ _ -flying aircraft started circling the field, the cows began to _ _ _ anxiously and run around in circles.
7. Only four people are willing to come for a picnic this Sunday; the _ _ _ _ _ would rather _ _ _ during the weekend.
8. Her mood was just the _ _ _ _ _ of mine; I wanted to _ _ _ _ _ , while she wished to remain silent.
9. If you plan to take up hiking seriously, I suggest you _ _ _ _ _ a pair of sturdy canvas shoes; they will offer good _ _ _ _ _ on even the most slippery of surfaces.
10. Her constant efforts at losing weight were only a _ _ _ _ _ success; she was too _ _ _ _ _ to chocolates to avoid them totally.

Directions: Choose the word that completes both the given sentences meaningfully.

11.
 - I. This seems pretty _____ considering that fair use itself is a grey area rather than a fine line. Why superimpose a fine line here?
 - II. He was greeted with half a dozen really _____ comments about his grammar and use of capitals at the beginning of the sentences. They completely derailed the thread.
- 1) incriminate 2) puerile 3) adjure 4) None of these

12.

- I. The target for reducing the use of penal custody for children by 10%, by 2008, is _____ and won't happen unless the youth court magistrates get on board.
- II. A _____ Prime Minister Jean Chretien, with a keen political eye for embracing these groups, decided to send token and combat-avoiding units to Afghanistan, reinforcing views across Canada that America's pursuits and actions were ignoble from the start.
- 1) placative 2) egregious 3) congenital 4) None of these

Directions: Choose the appropriate words to fill in the blanks.

13. Mark Twain was responsible for many striking, mostly cynical _____, such as "Always do right. That will gratify some of the people, and astonish the rest." _____ can sometimes end up as _____, but rarely would someone use them as an _____.
- 1) epitaphs, Epitaphs, epigrams, epigraph 2) epigraphs, Epigraphs, epitaphs, epigraph
3) epigrams, Epitaphs, epigrams, epigraph 4) epitaphs, Epitaphs, epigraphs, epigram
5) epigrams, Epigrams, epigraphs, epitaph
14. It is not _____ democratic that the parliament should be _____ on issues and resort to passing _____ rather than have an open debate on the floor of the house.
- 1) quite, quite, ordinances 2) quite, quiet, ordinances
3) quiet, quite, ordinances 4) quite, quiet, ordinances
5) quiet, quiet, ordinances

Directions: The pair of words at the top of the question is related in some way. From the options, select the pair that **DOES NOT** express a relationship similar to that of the capitalized pair.

15. DISPARAGEMENT : ADMIRATION
- 1) brevity : profusion
2) convention : novelty
3) menagerie : cage
4) dolour : elation
16. INVECTIVE : PRAISE
- 1) indiscriminate : fastidious
2) brook : tolerate
3) exaggerate : minimize
4) untoward : favourable

17. PROLIX : VERBOSE
1) wanton : gratuitous
2) habitual : wont
3) stentorian : soft
4) peripatetic : nomadic
18. SOIRÉE : GATHERING
1) rendezvous : tryst
2) sojourn : stay
3) dominion : realm
4) mallard : hammer
19. GENEROSITY : DONOR
1) discrimination : connoisseur
2) credulity : dupe
3) eloquence : orator
4) truculence : snob
20. CATERPILLAR : BUTTERFLY
1) larva : mosquito
2) tadpole : frog
3) filly : horse
4) fledgling : bird
21. GENTLE : LAMB
1) faithful : dog
2) light : feather
3) slow : snail
4) sly : jackal

DIRECTIONS: For the given word at the top of each table, match the dictionary definitions on the left (A, B, C, D) with their corresponding usage on the right (E, F, G, H). Select the option that has all the definitions and their usage correctly matched.

22. MASTER

	Meaning		Usage
A	An expert	E	He is a master of the culinary arts.
B	Controlling all other parts of a mechanism	F	He had already mastered his fear of failure by the time the tournament began.
C	To overcome or defeat	G	The master circuit board was cleverly hidden behind the curtains.
D	One who has control over or ownership of something	H	His title had made him the master of all he surveyed.

1)

A	H
B	G
C	F
D	E

2)

A	G
B	H
C	F
D	E

3)

A	E
B	G
C	F
D	H

4)

A	E
B	H
C	F
D	G

23. TRACK

	Meaning		Usage
A	A path or road, especially a rough one	E	The sniffing dog tracked the stumbling progress of the thief all across the forest.
B	To follow the path taken by somebody or something while travelling of; trail	F	These mountain tracks can be quiet treacherous.
C	A line of thought	G	All radars were trained to track the rocket's progress across the stratosphere.
D	Observe or plot the moving path of something	H	I have followed the track of the argument until now.

1)

A	F
B	E
C	H
D	G

2)

A	H
B	E
C	G
D	F

3)

A	F
B	E
C	G
D	H

4)

A	H
B	G
C	F
D	E

24. BOW

	Meaning		Usage
A	To yield in defeat or out of courtesy	E	They bowed us out of thier living room as though we were kings.
B	To escort deferentially	F	The wrestler bowed out of the competition when he saw his opponent.
C	To overburden	G	She had manipulated the ribbons into little bows in a matter of minutes.
D	A knot with two loops and loose ends	H	Her skin was youthful but her body was bowed down by grief and worry.

1)

A	H
B	G
C	E
D	F

2)

A	F
B	E
C	H
D	G

3)

A	E
B	F
C	G
D	H

4)

A	F
B	E
C	G
D	H

25 . ARC

	Meaning		Usage
A	A curved path	E	She skated a graceful arc on the ice ending in a figure eight.
B	Something shaped like a curve or arch	F	The moon in ellipse formed an arc of silver light.
C	A segment of a circle	G	His compass drew a tentative arc on the white sheet.
D	To form an arch	H	The ballerinas stood side by side, their hands arching together embodied the dome of the cathedral.

1)

A	F
B	E
C	H
D	G

2)

A	E
B	F
C	G
D	H

3)

A	E
B	F
C	H
D	G

4)

A	F
B	H
C	G
D	E

VA-1.3 | SPEED READING



THEORY

Introduction

Shakespeare's Hamlet says in response to Polonius' question, "What do you read, my lord?" is "words, words, words."

Reading Comprehension questions constitute an integral part of the Verbal Ability section of most aptitude tests. Needless to say, you cannot expect to score very well in the English section till you are good at Reading Comprehension, which means you need to have good reading speed and accuracy as Reading Comprehension questions are more time-consuming.

One of the key competencies that is essential to successfully tackle Reading Comprehension questions is the ability to vary one's reading speed depending on the type of content. For example, the speed at which one would read a simple story or the newspaper report on a cricket match will be much faster than the speed at which one would read a short passage on some philosophical concept. The same applies to reading comprehension passages. You cannot read all passages at the same speed.

The variation in reading speed occurs at two levels:

- **Between passages**

Depending on the type of content you would have to make a conscious choice to read faster or slower than your normal speed. Passages dealing with philosophical topics or abstract ideas generally demand a slower reading speed than passages that are similar to opinion pieces in newspapers and magazines.

- **Within passages**

Even within passages, different parts should be approached with different reading speeds. While it is easier to differentiate between types of passages based on their content and vary your reading speed, it is tougher to vary your reading speed within a passage. This depends on your ability to automatically identify and filter out the less important parts of passage for faster reading and slowing down at the crucial parts.

Speed Reading

Reading is a rather complex process in which comprehension at a number of levels is essential.

Comprehension can be seen as the product of the development and coordination of various reading competencies, including word recognition, reading fluency, syntactic processing, and knowledge of word meanings. This multifaceted nature of reading makes comprehension skill a sensitive barometer of overall reading development.

Successful reading occurs only when meaningful connections are made between words and sentences. Readers accomplish this by building a representation of the text as they encounter new words. These representations are often used to help connect concepts.

Speed reading is the process of rapidly recognizing and absorbing phrases or sentences on a page all at once, rather than identifying individual words. Effective speed reading is a balance between pace and comprehension. Most people read at an average rate of 250 words per minute, though some are naturally quicker than others. But, the ability to speed read could mean that you double this rate.

Is speed reading important? Of course, it is. The ability to read and understand fast helps you attempt more questions than readers who are slow to begin with. This applies not merely to Reading Comprehension, but to the entire test. And, in your personal and professional life speed reading helps in various ways.

We'll now explore some of the skills that you can use to accelerate your reading.

1. Eye Span

We see a text with our eyes. But our eyes don't read. It is our mind that reads and understands the text. So, we can say that our eyes are the input device and mind, the processor.

Do our eyes input text efficiently? Or, can we improve the speed of input? Several factors come into play in this process. Remember, we are looking at all this, strictly from the point of view of reading. The amount of text that you can see at one glance is called your eye span. The eye span differs from person to person. Let us try it out right now.

5 4 3 2 **1** 2 3 4 5

Soft focus on 1 and without shifting focus see what you can comfortably and clearly see on either side. The numbers that you can clearly see is your eye span. All of you will be able to see 2 and 2, and some of you may see 3 and 3 or more. That's your eye span. Don't be judgmental – there is nothing sacrosanct about eye span – you can increase your eye span by moving the text farther from you. The distance at which you normally hold the text while reading determines your eye span.

One of the basic techniques in speed reading is to take in the text by using your entire eye span. This goes against word by word reading. That's the first change you make to your reading habit. Stop reading word by word. Bottom line: Stop reading word by word. Instead, take in groups of words depending on your eye span. For example: take in groups of words, not as 5 words one by one, but as one unit or phrase that can be read together at one glance. Two things are important: 1. Soft focus – don't stare, 2. Soft focus below the line and not above. Once your eye span is completely understood and exploited, you can finish one line of a text from a normal book by soft focusing twice or thrice on a line. This practice doubles your reading speed instantly. Just try it.

It will also be interesting to know why newspapers are printed in columns. The column width of the newspaper is the average eye-span. There is no one whose eye span is less than that of the column width. You are supposed to read a newspaper vertically, by soft focusing once on a line and then moving downwards. Editorials may require focus twice on a line. In short, newspapers are scientifically designed for speed reading – it is the best instrument to practice speed-reading.

E.g., Try this: Soft focus somewhere near interesting in the first line and read the entire line. Shift your focus (soft) to the end of the word newspapers and read the next line; move downward while following the same reading pattern. Soft focus on a line at a time and move somewhat vertically downward. You will experience an immediate improvement in your reading speed, and comprehension is the same or better.

It will also be interesting
to know why newspapers
are printed in columns.
There is no one whose
eye span is less than
that of the column width.
You are supposed to read
newspaper vertically by soft
focusing once on a line and
moving downwards. Newspapers
are scientifically designed for
speed reading – the best
instrument to practice
speed-reading.

2. Clustering

Most of us learned to read aloud in elementary school, one-word-at-a-time, and many people go through life reading that way. Most of us learn to read by looking at each word in a sentence – one at a time. Like this:

My — brother — Russell — thinks — monsters — live — in — our — bedroom

You probably still read this way sometimes, especially when the words are difficult. Or when the words have an unfamiliar meaning. But word-by-word reading actually cuts down on your speed.

Clustering trains you to look at groups of words instead of one at a time, and it increases your speed enormously. For most of us, clustering is a totally different way of seeing what we read.

Here's how to cluster: Train your eyes to see all the words in clusters of up to three or four words at a glance.

My brother Russell thinks monsters live in our bedroom closet at night.
 "Go and check then," he said.
 I didn't want to. Russell said I was chicken.
 "Am not," I said.
 "Are so," he said.
 So I told him the monsters were going to eat him at midnight. He started to cry.
 My dad came in and told the monsters to beat it. Then he told us to go to sleep.
 "If I hear any more about monsters," he said, "I'll spank you."
 We went to sleep fast. And you know something? They never did come back.

Here's how to go about it: Pick something light to read. Read it as fast as you can. Concentrate on seeing three to four words at once rather than one word at a time. Then reread the piece at your normal speed to see what you missed the first time.

Try a second piece. First cluster, then reread to see what you missed in this one.

When you can read in clusters without missing much the first time, your speed has increased. Practice fifteen minutes every day and you might pick up the technique in a week or so. (But don't be disappointed if it takes longer. Clustering everything takes time and practice.)

Learning to read clusters is not something your eyes do naturally. It takes constant practice.

3. Stop vocalizing

Do you read loudly? In speed reading terminology, do you vocalize? If you do, stop it immediately. There is no need to make your mouth and vocal cords input devices. Your eyes are more than enough. Eyes see and the mind reads – don't bring in your mouth into it, and complicate the process. Remember, if you vocalize you can never read faster than you can speak the words – that's terrible! Hence, stop vocalizing, immediately.

Try it and you will realize that it is easy to read faster when you don't vocalize. Also, more importantly, your comprehension is not compromised at all by giving up vocalizing.

Do you read in your mind? – Or sub-vocalize? In fact, sub vocalizing can slow you down as well. But, most of us will be unable to get rid of sub vocalizing; so don't try. You may realize that you cannot read without sub vocalizing. So, don't consciously try to stop sub vocalizing. What you can do at best is to try to sub-vocalize fast – the habit may disappear gradually – You'll reach

a stage where you look at the word 'disappear' and understand the meaning without mentally saying "dis-appear". Look at your own name written on a piece of paper – do you really say the name in your mind? Or just see it and understand?

4. Avoid backtracking or regression

Most poor readers 'backtrack' constantly, returning toward the left margin of a line or back up a page, to pick up something that they think they've missed. Backtracking seriously retards your reading speed and disrupts your attempt to comprehend what you're reading

In speed-reading parlance, do you regress? If you do, why do you regress? By getting rid of regression, you can speed up your reading considerably. We must realize that regression is a great waste of time! But, how do you get rid of regression? It may appear difficult. Don't worry. Just decide not to regress – in the process you may have to compromise on your comprehension. It's okay. Understand that even at the cost of comprehension, you must get rid of regression, because regression makes you very very slow. And, you are working on your speed here.

Make a conscious effort to stop doing regression and stick to your decision. Keep your eyes moving forward steadily. Often your peripheral vision will allow you to catch something that you missed in line A while you're reading across line B. Many authors repeat words or thoughts within the same paragraph, and you'll likely exit the paragraph knowing what it was that you "missed" earlier, without having to backtrack to find it.

In no time, you will see that it works like magic; your regression is minimized and may even disappear entirely from your reading. Try it out.

Once unconscious regression is out of your reading, you may go back and read what you want to read again. This is called conscious regression and it is not bad – it may even be necessary at times, like when you want to enhance your comprehension or you want to enjoy what you are reading.

5. Why increasing your vocabulary speeds up your reading

The bigger your vocabulary, the faster you will be able to read.

Hesitating at unfamiliar words stops you and makes you try to work out the meaning of the entire sentence, not just the word. This wastes time.

Several questions might arise when you come across a word you do not understand. What does this word mean? Does it change the context? Is it important to my understanding of the text? These questions go through your mind very quickly. The trouble is that when you have answered them, you may have forgotten what you have been reading.

Usually you can read on without knowing exactly what a word means; you will still understand what the sentence or paragraph means. However, it might be impossible to understand any of the text, especially if the entire piece revolves around that one word.

6. Skimming or Previewing

Previewing doesn't give you all the details. But it does keep you from spending time on things you don't really want — or need — to read.

Read the entire first two paragraphs of whatever you've chosen. Next read only the first sentence of each successive paragraph. Then read the entire last two paragraphs.

Remember that previewing gives you a quick, overall view of long, unfamiliar material.

Train to speed read

Read an uncomplicated novel or a simple online article to get a feel for which technique is going to work best for you. Gauge how much you've remembered or understood, and set a timer to see how much faster you are now reading.

You have to practice speed reading to get good at it. The more you train yourself, the more natural it will feel.

Excellent speed reading involves practice and retraining yourself, as well as learning to focus more on what is in front of you and avoiding distractions. But it is important to strike the right balance between speed and comprehension.

Finally, reading is a generic term because reading processes vary widely, depending on the text and situation. Speed reading can be seen as a useful tool that can permit a skilled reader to respond flexibly to different texts and reading tasks.

Before I wind up, let's recapitulate what we discussed.

- Speed reading is a specific skill or technique of silent reading that helps you to read faster and comprehend better.
- Ascertain your comfort zone speed using easy text.
- Ascertain your eye span.
- Learn to read groups of words rather than word by word.
- Stop vocalizing, immediately.
- Learn to read newspapers vertically.
- Stop Regression.
- Consciously read fast and improve your concentration.
- Experience improved speed and improved comprehension.



CLASS EXERCISE

Directions: Use a stopwatch to find out the time you take to read the following passage. Note the time. Then answer the questions without referring back to the passage.

It is no surprise that India's carbon emissions grew by 4.8% during 2018. Indians are not historically responsible for the problem, and it is the rich nations led by the U.S. which are linked to extreme climate impacts being witnessed around the globe. Reassuring as this may be, the universal challenge of climate change has grown to such proportions that urgent action to cut carbon emissions is crucial. Intensive measures — using renewable energy, greening transport, updating building codes— will help meet the national pledge under the Paris Agreement to cut energy intensity of GDP by 33-35% by 2030.

At the global level, renewable sources of energy grew by 7% during 2018. Moreover, it was China and Europe that contributed the bulk of those savings, from solar and wind power while India needs to ramp up its capacity in this area. In fact, as the founder of the International Solar Alliance, India should lead the renewables effort. Yet, in spite of falling prices and rising efficiency, the potential of rooftop solar photovoltaics remains poorly utilised.

A second priority area is the cleaning up of coal power plants, some of which are young and have decades of use ahead. India's record in promoting green transport has also been uninspiring, and emissions from fossil fuels and the resulting pollution are rising rapidly. The Centre's plan to expand electric mobility through financial incentives for buses, taxis and two-wheelers needs to be pursued vigorously. Inevitably, India will have to raise its ambition on emissions reduction and it has the rare opportunity to choose green growth, shunning fossil fuels for future energy pathways and infrastructure.

Number of words: 269

Question	Yes	No
1. India's carbon emissions grew by 4.8% during 2018.		
2. USA is the only country linked to extreme climate impacts.		
3. Using renewable energy, greening transport and using energy efficient lights can be used for becoming energy efficient.		
4. Under the Paris Agreement, India has pledged to cut energy intensity of GDP by 2025.		
5. China was the leading country in using renewable sources of energy, especially solar and wind power.		
6. India is only a member of the International Solar Alliance.		
7. The use of rooftop solar photovoltaics has started increasing in India due to falling prices.		
8. India needs to stop using coal power plants as they create pollution.		
9. The pollution resulting from fossil fuels is increasing in India.		
10. The government plans to extend financial incentives for electric vehicles.		

Multiply your correct answers by 10 to get your accuracy.

Reading Speed	Accuracy
_____ words per minute	_____ %

Directions: The passages given below are followed by a set of questions each. Choose the most appropriate answer to each question.

PASSAGE I

The water cycle technically known as the hydrologic cycle is the continuous circulation of water within the Earth's hydrosphere, and is driven by solar radiation. This includes the atmosphere, land, surface water and groundwater. As water moves through the cycle, it changes state between liquid, solid, and gas phases. Water moves from compartment to compartment, such as from river to ocean, by the physical processes of evaporation, precipitation, infiltration, runoff, and subsurface flow. Movement of water within the water cycle is the subject of the field of hydrology. The water cycle is the process that all water takes. It includes precipitation which is the falling of water in any form to earth, infiltration which is the process in which water is absorbed into the soil (it may also flow off the surface called surface run off) evaporation or transpiration which is either when water is heated and turns into water vapour or when plants use water and give it off as water vapour, condensation which is when the water vapour cools and forms clouds. This process is then repeated over and over again.

11. What is the central idea of the passage?
 - 1) The passage talks about how rainfall is generated and how it affects the water cycle.
 - 2) The main idea behind the passage is to establish the importance of the water cycle to maintain the balance in nature.
 - 3) The author talks in brief about the water cycle and the important stages in that process.
 - 4) The passage talks about the water cycle and the influence it has on the climate.
12. Suggest a suitable title for the passage.
 - 1) Water Cycle – A Continuous Process
 - 2) Water Cycle and its Effect on Climate
 - 3) Science behind the Water Cycle
 - 4) Hydrology
13. The study of the movement of water within a water cycle is:
 - 1) waterology
 - 2) hydriology
 - 3) hydrology
 - 4) hydrosphere
14. Which of the following explains stages in the water cycle?
 - 1) Condensation, Infiltration, Evaporation, Precipitation
 - 2) Infiltration, Condensation, Evaporation, Precipitation
 - 3) Evaporation, Infiltration, Precipitation, Condensation
 - 4) Precipitation, Infiltration, Evaporation, Condensation

PASSAGE II

My parents immigrated to Canada in 1990 to escape the tyranny of the Chinese government and to build a better life in Canada. After listening to their stories of hardships and frustrations, I realized how fortunate I was to be living in the country I now call home. When the day came to revisit my homeland, I felt uncertain and nervous. Would I fit in? Would I like it there? These were some of the concerns that were racing through my mind. But as the trip progressed, I realized how much I enjoyed staying in China. Despite what started off as a foreboding voyage, this journey turned out to be one of the best experiences of my life.

It had been a long time between my move from China to Canada and the visit to my homeland. As a baby, I had left for Canada and adopted many new traditions and learned many new things. Going back to China for the first time in eleven years would offer me incredible new experiences, but I wasn't prepared. I wasn't ready. Leaving my birth country at the age of one and forgetting many of the proper Chinese traditions, I felt so isolated from my culture. The only encouragement I had of taking this trip was from my parents, who reassured me that I was going to do fine. However, my doubts still remained and I knew this would be an obstacle I had to overcome.

As I first stepped onto the Chinese soil, I began to explore many of the different features of my culture. The benefit of the currency exchange enabled my parents and me to shop in exquisite Chinese boutiques and eat delectable Chinese foods. As I bit into a delicious deep-fried dumpling while sipping some bubble tea, my worries and anxieties drifted away like mist. Eating and drinking as if I were royalty and shopping in splendour, my life was a paradise. For the first time since I arrived in my motherland, I felt that I did fit in with my culture, for I was adopting many of the Chinese customs already.

Adapting to China's less fortunate society was the hardest challenge. One major disappointment of the Chinese living style was the unsanitary conditions. Everywhere I went, most washrooms were smelly, fly-infested places where toilets were holes dug under the ground. It was repulsive yet distressing to think that millions of people in China had to endure these conditions every day. Furthermore, China lacked social welfare programmes. Wherever I went, I saw impoverished families in tattered clothing, begging for food and money. One example of this poverty was when my mother and I went to my grandfather's grave one day to pay our respects. As we passed by the burial site, there were two elderly ladies who were pleading us to buy their flowers, which were equivalent to twenty cents. As my mother paid them, I watched in horror that they began bickering at each other for their share of the money. After this incident, I realized that China wasn't as prosperous as I first thought it was.

In the end, my voyage to China was successful and pleasant. I learned so much about my birth country, and of its people and customs. Furthermore, when I looked back at the anxieties and fears that I had before taking this trip, I realized they were so unnecessary. This journey brought out the compassion in me, and it would help me empathize with others in the future. Overall, my trip to China turned out to be a limitless opportunity, and it taught me more about myself than I'd ever wanted to know.

15. According to the passage, the author is a _____ by birth.
 - 1) Chinese
 - 2) Canadian
 - 3) Japanese
 - 4) Cannot be determined
16. When did the author leave his birth country for the first time?
 - 1) At the age of one
 - 2) He has never left his homeland since his birth
 - 3) At the age of eleven
 - 4) After he became an adult
17. According to the passage, which of the following is true about the author after his revisit to his homeland?
 - 1) The journey washed away his apprehensions and brought out his humane qualities.
 - 2) He noticed an improvement in the standard of living of his family when he revisited his homeland.
 - 3) He was moved by the poverty-stricken condition of all the people in his home-land.
 - 4) None of the above
18. What does the word 'bickering' mean here?
 - 1) Agreeing
 - 2) Contesting
 - 3) Sharing
 - 4) Quarrelling
19. Suggest a suitable title for the passage.
 - 1) The Story of My Family
 - 2) On Revisiting My Homeland
 - 3) Benefits of Immigration
 - 4) A Journey to the Long Lost Land

PASSAGE III

Thriving centre of the arts or chaotic flea market? The Balinese town of Ubud is a little bit of both.

The inland town of Ubud is known as the cultural hub of Bali. But before you picture a tranquil artists' community, where the reverent silence of masters at work is broken only by tropical birdsong and the lilt of a distant gamelan, let us put you straight. Ubud is a hot and raucous place.

And you're more likely to run into T-shirt hawkers than artists. Visitors are also often struck by the uneven quality and random subject matter of the work on display. Many of the town's famous sculpture studios seem to prioritize commercial expedience over artistic tradition, and put a chaotic jumble of that on sale – you'll come across everything from Christmas decorations to carvings of decidedly non-native lions and giraffes. The paintings also betray a mélange of foreign influences, with pseudo-Impressionism and faux-Expressionism finding particular favour among local daubers targeting the tourist dollar.

That said, the prices of objects are low and bargaining is expected. You can start your negotiations by cutting the stated price by at least 50%, and pick up a miniature, framed original painting for less than \$10. Ubud can also turn up some stunning finds if you have the patience to browse through mountainous displays in the artisan shops located along Jalan Raya Ubud and Monkey Forest Road (store aisles will be almost impassable with paintings and carvings – take a deep breath and watch your step). Also, guides and drivers will often try to steer you to a shop or gallery run by a friend or family member, few of which will rival the favourite galleries.

20. The author mainly talks about:
- 1) a particular piece of art that he came across in the market of Ubud.
 - 2) a shopping experience.
 - 3) the cultural hub of Bali.
 - 4) his life as an artist.
21. In the context of the passage, which of the following will fit in as the meaning of the word 'reverent'?
- 1) Dedicated
 - 2) Respectful
 - 3) Devoted
 - 4) All of the above
22. Which of the following is not a feature of the Ubud market?
- 1) Low price and scope for bargaining
 - 2) The sale of goods restricted only to paintings
 - 3) More of T-shirt hawkers than artists
 - 4) Random subject of the work on display
23. According to you, what does the author want to conclude in the passage?
- 1) Bali is a very beautiful place to be visited by artists.
 - 2) Efforts have been taken to preserve the traditional values of art.
 - 3) Finding good art requires patience in Ubud's scrappy markets.
 - 4) None of the above
24. Which of the following is not a synonym of 'raucous'?
- 1) Cacophonous
 - 2) Boisterous
 - 3) Stertorous
 - 4) Euphonious

PASSAGE IV

In a small room adjoining his office in Hanoi, Dr. Nguyen Hong Ha takes a chest X-ray image from a female bird-flu patient and displays it on a light board. Her lungs are covered with scattered clouds that indicate infection. 'And this is the next day,' he says, slapping another X-ray photo on the board; by now, her lungs are utterly obscured. 'This patient died last year,' says Ha.

As the director of the National Institute for Tropical Medicine in Hanoi's Bach Mai Hospital, Ha likely has more experience treating human cases of bird-flu than anyone else. While the rest of the world worries about a future H5N1 pandemic, the Vietnamese are suffering right now: 41 of the 60 people confirmed to have been killed by bird-flu since the end of 2003 have died in Vietnam. 'During the last eight months, it's been a steady trickle,' says Ha. 'There's no season for this disease anymore.'

H5N1 is unusually lethal. Roughly half of those who have contracted the disease have died, despite the use of artificial respirators and antiviral drugs. That compares with the 10% mortality rate

among those who contracted SARS. Ha has watched the virus ravage the lungs of healthy young patients in a matter of days. He says the key to treatment is applying just the right amount of breathing assistance – too much, and an H5N1 patient's weakened lungs can burst. But survival ultimately comes down to 'the patient's immune system and the will to fight.'

It's a fight that can take everything from survivors but life itself. Before he caught H5N1 this past February, 21-year-old Nguyen Sy Tuan was already slim, carrying just 50 kg on his 1.65-m frame. On his release from Bach Mai Hospital in May, he weighed merely 32 kg. Today, just below his prominent ribs, his body bears two angry red scars where doctors inserted tubes that pumped fluid out of his lungs; another scar on his throat marks the entry wound for a ventilation tube. Because he passed in and out of consciousness during his 82-day hospital stay, Tuan doesn't remember the tubes piercing his skin, or the local press mistakenly reporting his death. What he held onto was his will to endure.

Cases like Tuan's remain rare, because for all its lethality, H5N1 is still an avian virus adapted to killing birds, not people. A flu virus infects a cell by linking its hemagglutinin gene – the H in H5N1 – with chemical receptors on the surface of the cell, like a key fitting a lock. Right now H5N1 remains a poor fit for most human cells, and even when it does cause an infection, the virus is concentrated in the lower respiratory system, making it harder to spread to someone else. On the other hand, common flu invades the upper respiratory system, and can be spread easily by coughing or sneezing.

25. The passage basically throws light on:
 - 1) the effects of bird-flu on humans.
 - 2) the advancement in medical technology.
 - 3) Tuan's immunity.
 - 4) none of the above.
26. Which word from the passage is an antonym of the word 'succumb'?
 - 1) Perish
 - 2) Lethal
 - 3) Endure
 - 4) Break
27. The 'H' in H5N1 stands for _____ carried by the flu virus.
 - 1) Haemoglobin content
 - 2) Hemagglutinin gene
 - 3) Haemophilus paragallinarum
 - 4) None of the above
28. What type of passage is this?
 - 1) An analysis
 - 2) A legal ruling
 - 3) A report
 - 4) A narrative piece

PASSAGE V

Hans Bieri's farm perches at the upper reaches of the Emmenthal, the steep alpine valley that gave the world Emmenthaler, the typical Swiss cheese with the holes in it. But Mr. Bieri, 56, a compact man with salt-and-pepper hair and beard, is at the heart of a project to produce the cheese that has become Switzerland's most popular: mozzarella.

The Swiss adore cheese. Last year, they ate about 43 pounds for each of the country's more than seven million citizens, compared with about 30 pounds for Americans. The unlikely leader of the pack was mozzarella, the creamy white soft cheese best made of water buffalo milk that most people associate more with Naples than Neuchâtel.

Mr. Bieri's acquaintance with mozzarella dates from 1992, when a young Romanian agriculture student, Miklos Laping, spent several months on his dairy farm. Mr. Bieri said he was most impressed by Mr. Laping's tales of the role the water buffalo played in Romanian farming – plowing fields, hauling burdens, providing milk to drink or to make cheese and meat to eat. On a trip to Romania two years later, Mr. Bieri saw the buffaloes for himself, and decided to import 15 of them, a steer and 14 cows, to make mozzarella.

Soon, Mr. Bieri's neighbours were admiring the big dark buffaloes, with their long curved horns, grazing side by side with the dairy cows on the rich green hilly pastures of his 70-acre dairy farm. He lauds the buffalo's rich milk, which has twice the fat content of the dairy cow's. 'The highest fat content we've measured is 12 percent,' he said. 'That's coffee cream.' Yet the step from the arrival of the first buffalo to that of the first pound of mozzarella was long and tedious.

Shortly after the buffaloes arrived, five of them – the steer and the four cows – were found to have red nose, a deadly bovine virus, and had to be slaughtered. On top of that, the recipe for mozzarella that Mr. Bieri and his friends had downloaded from the Internet for use in their venture produced cheese that was almost inedible.

It was at this point, in about 2000, that the cheese makers of Schangnau, Mr. Bieri included, departed for Italy in what he described as a bit of 'industrial espionage' to learn the craft of making mozzarella at the source. 'In Italy, they treated us like kings,' said Michael Jaun, a Schangnau cheese maker who was part of the Swiss delegation. 'At 4 a.m. they picked us up at our hotels with taxis. They were very open. Well, almost.' But, he said, 'They didn't tell us everything.' The Swiss stuck with it, though, and by the summer of 2000 they had gotten the recipe right.

At first Mr. Jaun and his fellow cheese makers did without machines. 'We stood around the table, five of us, and made the mozzarella balls by hand,' said Mr. Jaun, 29. 'One was 100 grams, another 500. Our distributors were not pleased. They wanted uniformity, and suggested we mechanize.' Now, the mozzarella balls are rolled out by stainless steel machines small enough to fit in most kitchens.

Eventually, several cheese makers, including Mr. Jaun, were receiving regular deliveries of water buffalo milk from Mr. Bieri and transforming it into fluffy mozzarella. They sold it over the counter and to selected specialty food stores in Swiss cities, including Interlaken. They recently signed a deal with Emmi, a major Swiss food distributor that handles one-third of all the mozzarella sold in Switzerland.

In the meantime, major food makers, including Emmi, are using regular cow's milk to make less expensive mozzarella. But Mr. Bieri and his circle of friends see their product as appealing to genuine cheese lovers. 'We see ourselves as a niche product,' Mr. Jaun said.

Their success has turned tiny Schangnau, into the mozzarella capital of Switzerland, and mozzarella into the favourite Swiss cheese. To be sure, the lion's share of mozzarella consumed by the Swiss is made using cow's milk by big producers, like Emmi; but Schangnau remains the boutonniere on the lapel. 'I had to laugh at the latest statistics,' Mr. Jaun said, showing that each Swiss consumes roughly 12 pounds of mozzarella a year, more than any other cheese. In a world of rising cheese consumption, there appears to be little envy of the mozzarella farmers among Switzerland's other cheese makers, most of whom are operating at capacity.

29. According to the passage, the most popular cheese in Switzerland is:
 - 1) Emmentaler cheese.
 - 2) Mozzarella cheese.
 - 3) Cheddar cheese.
 - 4) none of the above.
30. The speciality of the milk of the water buffalo is that it:
 - 1) is very high in protein content.
 - 2) has twice the amount of fat content as the dairy cow's milk.
 - 3) tastes like coffee cream.
 - 4) None of the above
31. The meaning of the word 'boutonniere' in the passage is:
 - 1) a flower that is worn on a buttonhole.
 - 2) a button maker.
 - 3) a person who makes cheese.
 - 4) a cheeky person.
32. The place which is now famous for Mozzarella cheese made from water buffalo milk is:
 - 1) Emmenthal.
 - 2) Naples.
 - 3) Schangnau.
 - 4) Neuchâtel.
33. The central idea of the passage is that:
 - 1) Switzerland's cheese makers experimented and created a new kind of mozzarella cheese from water buffalo milk which was successful.
 - 2) most people in Switzerland eat cheese.
 - 3) the water buffaloes were not used to the Swiss climate.
 - 4) cheese made from cow's milk is tastier and costlier.

34. A suitable title for the passage would be:
- 1) Mozzarella – The Cheese from Water Buffalo Milk
 - 2) Cheese-Making in Switzerland – Still a Long Way to Go
 - 3) Naples – The Cheese Capital of the World
 - 4) Mozzarella – The Cheese from Cow Milk

THEORY

CLASS EXERCISE

PRACTICE EXERCISE



PRACTICE EXERCISE

Directions: *The passages given below are followed by a set of questions each. Choose the most appropriate answer to each question.*

PASSAGE I

For as long as biologists have studied cancer, they have nurtured one dream. Their hope has been that, for all of the many different cancers that can eat away at a body – from the glioblastomas that creep through the brain like kudzu through Georgia, to the lung and colon cancers that envelop vital organs like a death shroud – there will turn out to be a single step that determines whether cells turn cancerous. By targeting drugs at that step, physicians would be able to stop a cell from heading down the path towards cancer just as a switchman stops a train from going down the wrong track. It turns out that a gene called p53 – the gene whose useless mutant form, luckless families passed from parent to child through the generations – may be that switch. If p53 is healthy and doing its job, it keeps the cell on the track of normalcy. But if the p53 gene is absent, damaged or tied up by other molecules, the cell goes down the track toward cancer. ‘p53 fulfils this long-held hope’, says Dr. Bert Vogelstein of the Howard Hughes Medical Institute (HHMI) and the Johns Hopkins Oncology Center, who found, in 1989, that some 80 per cent of colon cancers involve p53. ‘Alterations of the p53 gene appear to be involved, directly or indirectly, in the majority of human cancers’. All said and done, p53 has been implicated in more kinds of cancer than most people knew existed: 52 and counting.

Not bad for a gene that first broke on the scene in a bad case of mistaken identity. In 1979, David Lane of the University of Dundee in Scotland and Arnold Levine of Princeton University independently discovered p53, the protein that the p53 gene makes. In 1982, biologists isolated the p53 gene. But it seemed to cause, rather than suppress, cancer. Few researchers were interested in yet another one of those. It was not until 1989 that Levine and Vogelstein separately discovered p53’s true colours: it was a tumour killer. With this realisation, some 2,000 biologists have now dropped the date they brought to the dance – their previous research subject – and latched onto the pretty new arrival. ‘Our interest converged on p53 like no other molecule’, recalls oncologist Richard Elledge of the University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio. Three years ago p53 won the science world’s Academy Award, earning ‘Molecule of the Year’ honours from the journal *Science*. Just last month researchers led by Nikola Pavletich of New York’s Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center produced a stunning photo of p53 that shows how rogue molecules can prevent it from performing its good deeds. Today there are more than 5,200 published studies on p53, and biologists are convinced that p53 is bound for even greater glory. ‘What I like so much about p53 is that it predicts ways to treat cancer’, says Princeton’s Levine. ‘For the first time, we can honestly translate from the lab to the clinic’.

p53 acts as the cell’s director of damage control. A healthy cell, usually, keeps a small number of p53 proteins around, continuously degrading them and replenishing the supply. But if something – ionising radiation, a chemical carcinogen, chemotherapy drugs – damages a cell’s DNA in a way that threatens to set it on the path to cancer, the cell switches into high alert. If everything is working right, something signals the p53 to stop degrading ‘and tells it that it’s time to be active’,

says molecular biologist Carol Prives of Columbia University. The p53 supply builds up, p53 starts acting like an office clerk who, discovering a typo in an original document that is about to be copied, turns off the copier until he can fix the typo. p53 turns off the cell's copying machinery until the cell can repair its damaged DNA. To do this, p53 floats toward the cell's genes. It slips into a specific stretch of DNA. There, it triggers expression of genes nearby. These genes make proteins that directly inhibit growth of the cell. The tumour-to-be is stopped dead. Sometimes, though, p53 acts more like the clerk so disgusted with the many typos that he just trashes the document: p53 activates the cell's suicide software.

Except when it doesn't. Even good genes can go bad, and the gene that makes p53 has several ways of failing. Those failures account, directly or indirectly, for an estimated 60 per cent of human cancers, including those of the breast, lung, liver, skin, prostate, bladder, cervix and colon. Most often, the p53 gene goes bad by undergoing a mutation, typically a spelling mistake. One of the 2,362 chemical 'letters' (designated A, T, G, and C) that make up the p53 gene changes into another letter. When the p53 gene contains such a spelling mistake, the p53 protein that the gene makes is garbled, too. And proteins are not very forgiving of errors. A single wrong letter in a crucial part of the p53 gene produces a protein with a wrong molecule; the protein is now no more able to suppress tumours than a cork is to cap a volcano.

The Li-Fraumeni families (the syndrome is named after its discoverers) inherit their p53 mutations. If the sperm or egg from which a baby grew held a mutant p53, then every single cell of the 30 trillion in her body will also harbour a mutant copy. In theory, inheriting only one mutant p53 gene, from one parent, should not be a problem as long as the child inherits a healthy p53 gene from the other parent. The healthy copy should make enough p53 to keep tumours at bay. But p53 doesn't work that way.

First of all, each cell with one bad p53 gene is only 'one mutation away from completely lacking the function of this critical gene', explains p53 researcher Tyler Jacks of HHMI and the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. That mutation can occur when the cell – in the liver, lungs or any other organ – makes a spelling mistake as it copies its genes before dividing into two cells. Then the cell has lost its primary defence against cancer.

But even a cell whose healthy p53 gene stays that way can be in trouble. The p53 proteins made by the genes, both good and bad, get together in groups of four to form a sinuous complex that looks like ribbon on a Christmas present. If the mutant gene is churning out mutant proteins, then each four-ribbon tangle likely has a mutant among its strands. That is enough to keep the p53 ribbon from binding to DNA and halting tumour growth.

Most p53 mutations, though, are not inherited. Instead, they arise from a copying error or an attack by a carcinogen. Bulky chemicals, such as the benzopyrene in cigarette smoke, change G to T and C to A, for instance. A single mutant gene is enough to leave a cell with no healthy, tumour-quashing p53. And just one out-of-control cell can give rise to deadly tumour.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to propose:
 - 1) an alternative cause of cancer, the gene p53.
 - 2) that p53 – if healthy – keeps cancer away, but if unhealthy or absent, could result in a cell becoming cancerous.
 - 3) an alternative cure of cancer, the gene p53.
 - 4) a new drug that will prevent a cell from becoming cancerous.
2. Which of the following statements, regarding p53, is true?
 - 1) p53 probably has more preventive rather than curative powers.
 - 2) p53, when it fails, accounts for about 90% of cancers.
 - 3) The perception among biologists that p53 is the cause of cancer, was trashed in 1989.
 - 4) Biologists opine that p53 does not really suggest any ways of treating cancer.
3. According to Carol Prives, the p53 gene is akin to an office clerk, in that p53:
 - 1) passes on the job to the p53 protein to perform damage control.
 - 2) stalls the cell's copying process until the cell can rectify its damaged DNA.
 - 3) if the situation is hopeless, decides to give up, and goes into the mode of self-destruction.
 - 4) Both (2) and (3) above
4. All of the following statements are true, except:
 - 1) a wrong mutation of the p53 gene results in the p53 protein being rendered ineffective in suppressing tumours.
 - 2) most p53 mutations are inherited.
 - 3) a healthy p53 gene can be useless if faced by even a single mutant p53 gene.
 - 4) the Li-Fraumeni families inherit their p53 mutations.
5. Which of the following is true regarding those who have Li-Fraumeni syndrome?
 - 1) One single mutant p53 gene inherited either from the sperm or the egg does not imply increased chances of getting cancer.
 - 2) Any cell with one bad p53 gene could lose its defence against cancer with just one wrong mutation, since the bad p53 gene could destroy the good p53 gene.
 - 3) The good p53 gene cannot nullify the effects of a mutant p53 gene and it probably will be rendered impotent by the latter.
 - 4) A mutant p53 gene need not necessarily produce mutant and faulty proteins.
6. What repercussions does a faulty p53 mutation – 'a spelling mistake' – have?
 - 1) The mutated gene may or may not produce a p53 protein with a wrong molecule.
 - 2) The mutated gene prevents the good p53 gene from performing its function, i.e. halting tumour growth.
 - 3) It strips the cell off its defences against cancer.
 - 4) Both (2) and (3) above

Directions: The passage given below is followed by some questions. Choose the most appropriate answer to each question.

PASSAGE II

Brazil is a top exporter of every commodity that has seen dizzying price surges – iron ore, soybeans, sugar – producing a golden age for economic growth. Foreign money-flows into Brazilian stocks and bonds climbed heavenward, up more than tenfold, from \$5 billion a year in early 2007 to more than \$50 billion in the twelve months through March 2011.

The flood of foreign money buying up Brazilian assets has made the currency one of the most expensive in the world, and Brazil one of the most costly, overhyped economies. Almost every major emerging-market currency has strengthened against the dollar over the last decade, but the Brazilian Real is on a path alone, way above the pack, having doubled in value against the dollar.

Economists have all kinds of fancy ways to measure the real value of a currency, but when a country is pricing itself this far out of the competition, you can feel it on the ground. In early 2011 the major Rio paper, *O Globo*, ran a story on prices showing that croissants are more expensive than they are in Paris, haircuts cost more than they do in London, bike rentals are more expensive than in Amsterdam, and movie tickets sell for higher prices than in Madrid. A rule of the road: if the local prices in an emerging market country feel expensive even to a visitor from a rich nation, that country is probably not a breakout nation.

There is no better example of how absurd it is to lump all the big emerging markets together than the frequent pairing of Brazil and China. Those who make this comparison are referring only to the fact that they are the biggest players in their home regions, not to the way the economies actually run. Brazil is the world's leading exporter of many raw materials, and China is the leading importer; that makes them major trade partners – China surpassed the United States as Brazil's leading trade partner in 2009 – but it also makes them opposites in almost every important economic respect: Brazil is the un-China, with interest rates that are too high, and a currency that is too expensive. It spends too little on roads and too much on welfare, and as a result has a very un-China-like growth record.

It may not be entirely fair to compare economic growth in Brazil with that of its Asian counterparts, because Brazil has a per capita income of \$12,000, more than two times China's and nearly ten times India's. But even taking into account the fact that it is harder for rich nations to grow quickly, Brazil's growth has been disappointing. Since the early 1980s the Brazilian growth rate has oscillated around an average of 2.5 percent, spiking only in concert with increased prices for Brazil's key commodity exports.

While China has been criticized for pursuing "growth at any cost", Brazil has sought to secure "stability at any cost". Brazil's caution stems from its history of financial crises, in which overspending produced debt, humiliating defaults, and embarrassing devaluations, culminating in a disaster that is still recent enough to be fresh in every Brazilian adult's memory: the hyperinflation that started in the early 1980s and peaked in 1994, at the vertiginous annual rate of 2,100 percent.

Wages were pegged to inflation but were increased at varying intervals in different industries, so workers never really knew whether they were making good money or not. As soon as they were

paid, they literally ran to the store with cash to buy food, and they could afford little else, causing non-essential industries to start to die. Hyperinflation finally came under control in 1995, but it left a problem of regular inflation behind. Brazil has battled inflation ever since by maintaining one of the highest interest rates in the emerging world. Those high rates have attracted a surge of foreign money, which is partly why the Brazilian Real is so expensive relative to comparable currencies.

There is a growing recognition that China faces serious “imbalances” that could derail its long economic boom. Obsessed until recently with high growth, China has been pushing too hard to keep its currency too cheap (to help its export industries compete), encouraging excessively high savings and keeping interest rates rock bottom to fund heavy spending on roads and ports. China is only now beginning to consider a shift in spending priorities to create social programs that protect its people from the vicissitudes of old age and unemployment.

Brazil’s economy is just as badly out of balance, though in opposite ways. While China has introduced reforms relentlessly for three decades, opening itself up to the world even at the risk of domestic instability, Brazil has pushed reforms only in the most dire circumstances, for example, privatizing state companies when the government budget is near collapse. Fearful of foreign shocks, Brazil is still one of the most closed economies in the emerging world – total imports and exports account for only 15 percent of GDP – despite its status as the world’s leading exporter of sugar, orange juice, coffee, poultry, and beef.

To pay for its big government, Brazil has jacked up taxes and now has a tax burden that equals 38 percent of GDP, the highest in the emerging world, and very similar to the tax burden in developed European welfare states, such as Norway and France. This heavy load of personal and corporate tax on a relatively poor country means that businesses don’t have the money to invest in new technology or training, which in turn means that industry is not getting more efficient. Between 1980 and 2008 Brazil’s productivity grew at an annual rate of about 0.2 percent, compared to 4 percent in China. Over the same period, productivity grew in India at close to 3 percent and in South Korea and Thailand at close to 2 percent.

7. According to the passage, the major concern facing the Brazil economy is:
 - 1) despite being a major exporter of several key primary commodities, the openness of the economy has not improved.
 - 2) high tax incidence on the household and company incomes, which restricts the ability of the firms to facilitate innovation and skill formation.
 - 3) insufficient spending of budgetary resources on infrastructure augmentation, which hurts economic interests.
 - 4) All of the above
8. Brazil’s quest for stability in its economy has originated from:
 - 1) the bitter experience of financial crisis and hyperinflation in the nineties
 - 2) the need to maintain steady supply of commodity exports from its economy
 - 3) the urge to enhance economic growth further
 - 4) All of the above

9. Identify the false statement.
- 1) The Brazilian government in the past has shown lesser inclination towards quick implementation of reform measures.
 - 2) The inflow of foreign currency in Brazil has increased by around US \$ 45 Billion over the four-year period starting from 2007.
 - 3) The annual productivity growth rate in China during 1980-2008 is found to be 20 times higher than the corresponding figure experienced by Brazil.
 - 4) The current inflation management practice of Brazil has provided its economy a significant edge vis-a-vis other countries.
10. According to the passage, Brazil does not seem to be an exporter of which commodity combination?
- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1) Poultry and beef | 2) Iron ore and soybeans |
| 3) Croissants and bikes | 4) Sugar, orange juice and coffee |

PASSAGE III

History is not often thought of as a science, but it can be if it uses the 'comparative method'. A timely study comparing Haiti with the Dominican Republic employs the method effectively to demonstrate that although both countries inhabit the same island, Hispaniola, because of geopolitical differences one ended up dirt poor while the other flourished.

Christopher Columbus's brother Bartolomeo colonized Hispaniola in 1496 for Spain, establishing the capital at Santo Domingo on the eastern side of the island. Two centuries later, during tensions between France and Spain, the Treaty of Ryswick in 1697 granted France dominion over the western half of the island. Because France was richer than Spain at this time and slavery was an integral part of its economy, it turned western Hispaniola into a centre of slave trade with staggering differences in population: about 500,000 slaves in the western side of the island as compared with only 15,000 to 30,000 slaves in the eastern side.

That difference in population pressures, along with France's hunger to import more timber from Haiti, magnified the influence of geographic factors. Weather fronts for Hispaniola come from the east and dump rain on the Dominican side of the island, leaving the Haitian side naturally drier and with less fertile soils for agricultural productivity. Haiti's need for farmland and timber rapidly deforested the already sparse trees on its side of the island, with disastrous consequences: soil erosion, loss of timber for building and of wood for charcoal fuel, heavier sediment loads in rivers and decreased watershed protection that reduced the potential for hydroelectric power. This negative feedback cycle of environmental degradation for Haiti set it up for squalor.

When both the Haitians and Dominicans gained their independence in the 19th century, we see other comparative differences. Haitian slave revolts were violent, and Napoleon's draconian intervention for restoring order resulted in the Haitians distrusting Europeans and eschewing future trade and investments, imports and exports, immigration and emigration. Haitian slaves had also developed their own Creole language spoken by no one else in the world, which further isolated Haiti from cultural and economic exchanges. Collectively, those barriers meant that Haiti did not

benefit from factors that typically build capital, wealth and affluence and that might have led to prosperity under independence. In contrast, Dominican independence was relatively nonviolent; the country shuttled back and forth for decades between independence and control by Spain, which in 1865 decided that it no longer wanted the territory. Throughout this period the Dominicans spoke Spanish, developed exports, traded with European countries, and attracted European investors, as well as a diverse émigré population of Germans, Italians, Lebanese and Austrians, who helped to build a vibrant economy.

Finally, even when both countries succumbed to the power of evil dictators in the mid-20th century, Rafael Trujillo's control of the Dominican Republic involved considerable economic growth because of his desire to enrich himself personally, but his policies led to a strong export industry and imported scientists and foresters to help preserve the forests for his profiteering timber holdings. Meanwhile Haiti's dictator François 'Papa Doc' Duvalier did none of this and instead further isolated the Haitians from the rest of the world.

Many other factors are involved in the long history of this island but the comparative method consists of comparing—preferably quantitatively and aided by statistical analyses—different systems that are similar in many respects but that differ with respect to the factors whose influence one wishes to study.

At the heart of all science is the isolation of a handful of powerful factors that account for the majority of the variance in what is being measured. Employing the comparative method with such natural experiments of history is no different from what sociologists and economists do in comparing natural experiments of society today. So it is time for scientists to respect history as a science and for historians to test their historical hypotheses by the comparative method and other techniques.

11. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the passage?
 - 1) To trace the reasons behind the unequal development of Haiti and the Dominican Republic, despite the fact that they are two parts of the same island
 - 2) To argue that history can be considered a science and that historical hypotheses should be tested scientifically
 - 3) To illustrate using the example of the comparative method that history can be treated as a science and its hypotheses can be tested
 - 4) To illustrate using the example of Haiti and the Dominican Republic that two countries which are similar in many respects can have diametrically opposing levels of prosperity

12. Based on the passage, which of the following can be inferred to be a crucial component for increasing the economic prosperity of a country?
 - I. Economic and cultural exchange with other countries
 - II. A language that is understood by people of other countries
 - III. A democratic form of government as opposed to dictatorships
 - 1) Both I and II
 - 2) Both II and III
 - 3) Both I and III
 - 4) I, II and III

13. Which of the following is implied as a pre-requisite for a particular discipline to be considered a science?
- 1) The methods of the discipline should be able to clearly isolate the effect of particular variables on what is being measured.
 - 2) The methods of the discipline should be applicable to other disciplines as well.
 - 3) The discipline should not only use the comparative method but also be backed by quantitative and statistical analysis.
 - 4) The discipline should be able to evolve methods that can be validated with quantitative and statistical analysis.

PASSAGE IV

Big new ideas more often result from recycling and combining old ideas than from eureka moments. The printing press is a classic combinatorial innovation. Each of its key elements—the movable type, the ink, the paper and the press itself—had been developed separately well before Johannes Gutenberg printed his first Bible in the 15th century. Movable type, for instance, had been independently conceived by a Chinese blacksmith named Pi Sheng four centuries earlier. The press itself was adapted from a screw press that was being used in Germany for the mass production of wine. The scientist Stuart Kauffman has a suggestive name for the set of all those first-order combinations: ‘the adjacent possible’. The adjacent possible is a kind of shadow future, hovering on the edges of the present state of things, a map of all the ways in which the present can reinvent itself.

The premise that innovation prospers when ideas can serendipitously connect and recombine with other ideas may seem logical enough, but the strange fact is that a great deal of the past two centuries of legal and folk wisdom about innovation has pursued the exact opposite argument, building walls between ideas. Ironically, those walls have been erected with the explicit aim of encouraging innovation. They go by many names: intellectual property, trade secrets, proprietary technology, top-secret R&D labs. But they share a founding assumption: that in the long run, innovation will increase if you put restrictions on the spread of new ideas, because those restrictions will allow the creators to collect large financial rewards from their inventions. And those rewards will then attract other innovators to follow in their path.

The problem with these closed environments is that they make it more difficult to explore the adjacent possible, because they reduce the overall network of minds that can potentially engage with a problem, and they reduce the unplanned collisions between ideas originating in different fields. This is why a growing number of large organizations—businesses, non-profits, schools, government agencies—have begun experimenting with more open models of idea exchange. Organizations like IBM and Procter & Gamble, who have a long history of profiting from patented, closed-door innovations, have embraced open innovation platforms over the past decade, sharing their leading-edge research with universities, partners, suppliers and customers. Modelled on the success of services like Twitter and Flickr, new Web startups now routinely make their software accessible to programmers who are not on their payroll, allowing these outsiders to expand on and remix the core product in surprising new ways. The trick to having good ideas is not to sit around in glorious isolation and try to think big thoughts. The trick is to get more parts on the table.

14. Which of the following statements can be inferred from the passage?
- I. Companies need to innovate to survive.
 - II. The more the diversity of ideas that are brought to the table, the more the chances of innovation.
 - III. Innovation behind closed walls has started reaching its saturation point.
- 1) Both I and II 2) Both II and III 3) Both I and III 4) I, II and III
15. Once walls between ideas are demolished, innovation occurs:
- 1) through lucky accidents.
 - 2) by regression.
 - 3) exponentially.
 - 4) through assimilation.
16. Which of the following best describes transition from the old ways of fostering innovation (outlined in the second paragraph) to the new ways (mentioned in the third paragraph)?
- I. A shift from the development of ideas in isolation to the development of ideas in collaboration
 - II. A shift from providing an incentive to innovate to creating the conditions for innovation
 - III. A shift from innovation being driven by insiders to it being driven by outsiders
- 1) Only I 2) Only II 3) Only III 4) I, II and III

PASSAGE V

We are truly living in one of those epiphanic moments of global history which will define much of our inter-connected lives for some time in the future. Benumbed by a massive propaganda war of more than a decade, it was entirely unexpected that the Arab nation states would explode so suddenly in a revolutionary upsurge for democracy. Ever since the terror attacks on United States' cities on 11 September 2001, there has been such a harangue about the threat of Islam and of Muslims overrunning the world that no one ever expected the clarion call for democracy to come from the Arab street. US President Barack Obama, the US foreign policy establishment, and even the most optimist left wing radical have all been 'behind the curve' of developments in Tunisia and Egypt and the spreading prairie fire in Jordan, Yemen, Syria and other countries of west Asia and North Africa.

It is now clear that decades of policies by these regimes to depoliticise their citizens have been a failure. It is equally clear that the objective conditions for such a mass upsurge were ripe, but none could perceive it behind the smokescreen of verbiage about Islamic fundamentalism. These revolts are also illustrative of the radical and disruptive political power of new communication technologies, which have achieved in some measure what decades of traditional political work could not. While these spontaneous revolts seem powerful enough to snatch power from their despots, that power now 'lies scattered on the streets', and, as yet, no political force appears strong or ready enough to seize the initiative and carry forward the democratic agenda. It is still possible that popular pressure will ensure the success of democratic transitions in these societies, yet it is equally possible that power will be captured by some Bonaparte who will promise to defend the people's liberty, equality and fraternity while scheming to subvert the republic and rejoin the old cabals of geostrategic power. It is here that global solidarities of people will provide strength

to these revolutions of democracy, help defend them from usurpers as well as provide channels for their spread to other continents and countries.

17. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the passage?
- 1) To praise and celebrate the onset of the Arab revolution for democracy
 - 2) To analyse the importance and implications of the revolutionary developments in Tunisia and Egypt
 - 3) To argue that the success of the revolutionary developments in Arab world hinges on support from the rest of the world
 - 4) To show that no one anticipated that the Arab nations would rise up and call for democracy
18. Which of the following best describes the tone of the author in the first paragraph?
- 1) Cheerful
 - 2) Excited
 - 3) Curious
 - 4) Incredulous
19. Which of the following statements would the author agree with?
- 1) The Arab nations have been planning revolutions for decades.
 - 2) The US left wing radicals were the only ones who correctly predicted the Arab revolutions.
 - 3) It is unlikely that the revolting Arab nations will be able to maintain their tentative hold on democracy.
 - 4) The Arab revolutions are at least partly made possible by new communication technologies.
20. Which of the following is closest in meaning to the word 'harangue', as it is used in the passage?
- 1) Qualm
 - 2) Squabble
 - 3) Tirade
 - 4) Trepidation

PASSAGE VI

The roots of the notion of determinism surely lie in a very common philosophical idea: the idea that everything can, in principle, be explained, or that everything that is, has a sufficient reason for being and being as it is, and not otherwise. In other words, the roots of determinism lie in what Leibniz named the Principle of Sufficient Reason. But since precise physical theories began to be formulated with apparently deterministic character, the notion has become separable from these roots. Philosophers of science are frequently interested in the determinism or indeterminism of various theories, without necessarily starting from a view about Leibniz's Principle.

Since the first clear articulations of the concept, there has been a tendency among philosophers to believe in the truth of some sort of determinist doctrine. There has also been a tendency, however, to confuse determinism proper with two related notions: predictability and fate.

Fatalism is easily disentangled from determinism, to the extent that one can disentangle mystical forces and gods' wills and foreknowledge (about specific matters) from the notion of natural/causal law. Not every metaphysical picture makes this disentanglement possible, of course. As a general matter, we can imagine that certain things are fated to happen, without this being the result of deterministic natural laws alone; and we can imagine the world being governed by deterministic

laws, without anything at all being fated to occur (perhaps because there are no gods, nor mystical forces deserving the titles fate or destiny, and in particular no intentional determination of the 'initial conditions' of the world). In a looser sense, however, it is true that under the assumption of determinism, one might say that given the way things have gone in the past, all future events that will in fact happen are already destined to occur.

Prediction and determinism are also easy to disentangle, barring certain strong theological commitments. As the following famous expression of determinism by Laplace shows, however, the two are also easy to commingle:

We ought to regard the present state of the universe as the effect of its antecedent state and as the cause of the state that is to follow. An intelligence knowing all the forces acting in nature at a given instant, as well as the momentary positions of all things in the universe, would be able to comprehend in one single formula the motions of the largest bodies as well as the lightest atoms in the world, provided that its intellect were sufficiently powerful to subject all data to analysis; to it nothing would be uncertain, the future as well as the past would be present to its eyes. The perfection that the human mind has been able to give to astronomy affords but a feeble outline of such an intelligence.

21. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the passage?
 - 1) To elaborate on the changes in the definition of determinism over the years
 - 2) To show how determinism differs from the concepts of predictability and fate
 - 3) To explain how Leibniz's concept of determinism differed from that of Laplace's
 - 4) To demonstrate the similarities among determinism, predictability and fate
22. According to Laplace:
 - 1) a powerful enough intelligence could, in theory, predict the future accurately.
 - 2) even the most powerful intelligence could not predict the future accurately.
 - 3) human beings can predict astronomical events accurately, but will never be able to do more.
 - 4) once human beings evolve sufficient intelligence, they will be able to predict everything the way they can currently predict astronomical events.
23. Which of the following is true as per the passage?
 - 1) It is possible to believe in fate without believing in determinism, and vice-versa.
 - 2) It is possible to believe in predictability without believing in determinism, and vice-versa.
 - 3) It is possible to believe in fate without believing in predictability, and vice-versa.
 - 4) None of the above
24. Which of the following is true about Leibniz's Principle of Sufficient Reason?
 - 1) It posits that everything can be predicted, provided we have enough data.
 - 2) It originally provided the basis for the concept of determinism.
 - 3) Modern philosophers of science reject it, as they consider it insufficient for explaining determinism.
 - 4) Both (2) and (3)

VA-1.4 | UNDERSTANDING PASSAGES



THEORY

Introduction to Reading Comprehension

Reading Comprehension questions constitute an integral part of the Verbal Ability section of most aptitude tests. The questions are based on passages of varying lengths. The passages usually cover a wide variety of topics in areas such as current affairs, history, literature, sociology, anthropology, philosophy etc.

Needless to say, you cannot expect to score very well in the English section till you are good at RC, which means that you have a good speed as well as accuracy, as RC questions are usually more challenging and time-consuming.

What is measured?

Reading Comprehension questions evaluate your ability to do the following:

- **Understand statements and words**

The questions will test your understanding of the English language by asking you to evaluate the passage as a whole. The questions range from identifying the central idea or primary purpose of the passage to suggesting a title for the passage. Though all tests might not test vocabulary directly, some test the meanings of words or phrases as they are used in the passage.

- **Understand the logical flow of ideas**

This type of question will ask you to evaluate the strength and weakness of the arguments presented and the role played by certain arguments in the context of the passage.

- **Draw inferences from the information given**

These questions will ask you to evaluate the facts and arguments made in the passage and draw logical inferences from the same.

Given the contents of the passages and the skills that are evaluated, it follows that the most important competency required to correctly answer RC questions is the ability to clearly comprehend and analyse content belonging to diverse topics written in standard English.

So, before practicing various reading techniques to understand passages, mastering strategies to answer different question types and solving practice exercises, you would need to develop:

- o a comfort level with reading and analysing content in written English by extensively reading content in standard written English from reputable national and international newspapers and magazines as well as fiction and non-fiction books.

- o a vocabulary required to understand content in written English, which is quite extensive when compared to spoken English, by using the *IMS Word List* and books like *Word Power Made Easy* and *All About Words*.

Reading to Comprehend

What does 'Reading' in Reading Comprehension mean? How do you know that you have read the passage well? Very often test-takers tend to place more emphasis on answering questions correctly than on reading the passage properly.

At the end of your first reading of a passage you should be able to:

1. Understand the **central idea** of the passage
2. Understand the **primary purpose** of the passage
3. Give a suitable **title** to the passage

Apart from this, you should have a mental map of the contents of the passage, i.e., when a question is posed on specific points discussed in the passage you should remember which parts of the passage contain that information.

In order to be able to do so, you should first develop the right reading habits. Test-takers tend to develop the following bad reading habits in order to find a shortcut to answering Reading Comprehension questions correctly.

- **Reading the questions first to know what to look for**

This results in diffusion of focus while reading a passage. The reader might end up ignoring important aspects of the passage in his quest to look for information pertaining to the different questions asked. Anyway, it would be difficult to read a passage while looking for information relevant to 4 or 5 questions. This technique may be adopted once the test-taker has become an advanced reader, who can read just about any topic comfortably, fast and with a certain level of comprehension. But it is not recommended for someone who is just becoming familiar with RC or trying to get comfortable with reading.

- **Reading twice or thrice**

Some test-takers believe that the more times they read a piece of information, the better they will understand it. They become so used to re-reading that they believe that they will not understand something unless they read it more than once. This is mainly a psychological, than an actual, limitation. One focused reading is all the brain needs to be able to make sense of what is being read.

Doing either of the aforementioned normally results in unconsciously developing bad reading habits. The effects of this are manifested in two ways:

- o An inability to correctly answer questions about the overall content of the passage: central idea, primary purpose and title.
- o Getting stuck between two options (one of which is the correct one) and often choosing the incorrect one after much debate.

These problems also arise from the fact that test-takers get bothered more about answering the questions than about understanding the passage correctly. They assume that there is some trick that they are missing or some trap they are falling into, whereas these problems just stem from an incorrect understanding of the passage.

In the initial stages of your preparation, it is best to develop the habit of trying to read a passage only once and that too effectively. It does not mean that you will answer all questions without referring to the passage. But it means that you should be able to do the three things mentioned earlier.

The way to do it is by following the thought flow of the passage.

Thought Flow – Understanding Paragraphs and Passages

What is thought flow?

Thought flow refers to the way in which the ideas have been developed in the passage. Following the flow of thought is closely following how the main idea has been developed through examples, modifications, counter examples, etc. This will help you to correctly understand the overall structure, idea and purpose of the passage.

The basic unit of a passage is a paragraph. So the thought flow of a passage can be thought of as the change in the direction or nature of ideas discussed from paragraph to paragraph.

For example, a passage on nuclear technology may have the following thought flow:

- Paragraph 1: The state of nuclear technology
- Paragraphs 2 and 3: The advantages of nuclear technology
- Paragraph 4: The disadvantages or threats of nuclear technology
- Paragraph 5: An overall verdict on nuclear technology

The thing to keep in mind is that all passages might not have a clear Introduction-Advantage-Disadvantage-Summary format. Each paragraph or set of paragraphs will be following one line of thought or elaborating on one idea.

In order to effectively understand the Central Idea and Primary Purpose of the whole passage, it is essential that you divide the passage into thought groups and identify their central ideas and primary purposes as you go along.

Central Idea, Primary Purpose and Title

What are central idea, primary purpose and title and what is the difference between them?

- If you ask a researcher pursuing his/her PhD what his/her topic of research is, he/she might say: To determine the effect of X on Y.
- If you ask the same researcher what the finding of his/her research is, he/she might say: While X has a strong effect on Y, it is not universally applicable; in many cases there are other stronger factors, like Z, that influence the growth of Y.
- If you ask him/her the title of his/her thesis, he/she may say something like:
The Effect of X on Y

For any given passage, the central idea, primary purpose and title questions and answers are similar to each other. The aim of a primary purpose question is to test your understanding of the overall aim of the author. The aim of the central idea and title questions is to test your understanding of the overall content of the passage, though the two are usually framed differently.



CLASS EXERCISE

Directions: Read each paragraph of the passage given below and write down a possible title for the same; then answer the questions that follow at the end the passage.

PASSAGE I

Passion is up there with innovation in the list of what people think entrepreneurs need in order to succeed? I doubt it. My experience as entrepreneur, entrepreneur educator, and venture capitalist tells me that the more scarce and valuable commodity is cold-shower honesty with the self. Sure, it takes huge commitment, energy and stamina to get a new venture off the ground. And of course you have to believe, sometimes with little data, that you can succeed against the odds. But passion is an emotion that blinds you. Mixing the oil of self-belief with the water of dispassionate assessment is probably the entrepreneur's toughest task.

Title:

Experienced entrepreneurs learn to clearly distinguish between real success and the many proxies which mean little but can turn your head. There is a huge crevasse between first place in the business plan competition, winning the Ernst and Young Entrepreneur of the Year award, or being selected by the Red Herring 100, and having paying and profitable customers and an organization that can satisfy them. Experienced entrepreneurs know how to use these proxies effectively in marketing and to get investors' attention, but don't be confused between praise and success.

Title:

It is amazing how much lying is a part of life, and business is no exception. But before focusing on deciphering customers', employees', investors', suppliers' and competitors' true intentions behind their words, it is best we focus first on the worst and most insidious lies of all — the lies we tell ourselves. So when you are unsure of what to do, close the door, make sure no one is around, look in the mirror, and tell yourself the truth. Is that really the best investor to have? Is that really the best VP candidate despite your board's recommendation?

Title:

Ulysses had it right: in order to endure listening to the seductive-but-deadly sirens, not only did he have himself bound to the mast, but he also ordered his crew to ignore his demands to set him free. The result: the venture survived Ulysses' passionate implorations which would have driven them to ruin. For the entrepreneur, that means surrounding yourself with people who will do what is right for the venture, not whom your feelings dictate. It is very difficult for the strong-willed entrepreneur to really listen to critics; if you find people who will be painfully honest with you, get them on board.

Title:

One of the reasons qualified people don't make the entrepreneurial choice is that they don't trust themselves to know when or how to press the restart button. Although perseverance in the face of adversity is often ranked as the most important entrepreneurial characteristic, experienced entrepreneurs actually learn how to manage risk by failing fast and small, regrouping, and starting down a different path. And as Joseph Conrad wrote years ago, 'Any fool can carry on, but only the wise man knows how to shorten sail.' So, entrepreneur, leave your passion in the bedroom. And when you are launching your venture, let nothing get in the way of sober, hard headed, objective assessment.

Title:

1. Which of the following is a suitable title to the passage?
 - 1) Entrepreneurial Passion
 - 2) Know When to Stop
 - 3) The Danger of Entrepreneurial Passion
 - 4) The Key to Entrepreneurship
2. Which of the following is the central idea of the passage?
 - 1) Despite widespread belief that passion is the most important ingredient for entrepreneurial success, it is actually absolute self honesty that is most important.
 - 2) To be a successful entrepreneur one should be able to differentiate between praise and success; getting praise might not equal having the fundamentals for business success in place.
 - 3) More than passion, success in entrepreneurship lies in deciding at the right time whether to go ahead or wind up the business.
 - 4) Entrepreneurs need to listen to people who have the best interests of their business in mind even if their suggestions go against the entrepreneurs' passions and emotions.

Directions: Break the paragraphs into thought groups and give titles (phrases or sentences) to each set of sentences that constitute a thought group.

PASSAGE II

Found in the mythology, folklore and religion of virtually all world cultures, a trickster is a figure who plays tricks or otherwise disobeys normal rules of behaviour. The trickster breaks the rules of the gods or nature, sometimes maliciously, but usually the trickster's impact is unintentional, resulting in positive effects. Often, the rule-breaking takes the form of practical jokes or thievery. Tricksters can be cunning or foolish or both; they are often funny even when performing sacred tasks. Some classical examples of tricksters in the world mythologies are Mercurius in Roman mythology, Hermes and Loki in Greek mythology, and Lord Vishnu in Hindu mythology. Vishnu assumes the form of a beautiful damsel, Mohini, and tricks the Asuras and retrieves the potion which is then distributed to the Devas. As Krishna, he devises the plan to bring down the invincible

Drona. Today the trickster survives as a character archetype, although not necessarily a supernatural or divine figure. He or she is usually depicted as a clever, mischievous person or creature, who tries to survive the dangers and challenges of the world using trickery and deceit as a defence. Many children's fairy tales continue to use tricksters to juxtapose perceived incongruities in the world. Some modern examples of the trickster are the cartoon character Bugs Bunny and Charlie Chaplin's Tramp.

PASSAGE III

The arabesque is an artistic motif that is characterized by the application of repeating geometric forms and fancifully combined patterns; these forms often echo those of plants and animals. Arabesques are, as their name indicates, elements of Islamic art often found decorating the walls of mosques. The choice of which geometric forms are to be used and how they are to be formatted is based upon the Islamic view of the world. These forms, taken together, constitute an infinite pattern that extends beyond the visible material world. To many in the Islamic world, they in fact symbolize the infinite, and therefore decentralized, nature of the creation of the one God. Furthermore, the Islamic arabesque artist conveys a definite spirituality without the iconography of Christian art. According to Islam, human works of art are inherently flawed compared to the work of God; thus, it is believed by many that to attempt to depict in a realistic form any animal or person is insolence to God. This tendency has had the effect of narrowing the field of artistic possibility to such forms of art as Arabesque, mosaic, Islamic calligraphy and Islamic architecture, as well as more generally any form of abstraction that can claim the status of non-representational art.

Directions: Read each paragraph and write down its primary purpose and central idea; use these to answer the questions that follow the passage.

PASSAGE IV

On the face of it, there should be no gap at all between those who espouse growth and those who call for environment protection – who can argue against faster economic growth since that alone will generate more jobs and at the same time who can argue against the preservation of our rivers, lakes, mountains and wonderful biodiversity in its myriad forms, since that alone will make for sustainable development. But the two groups are not talking to each other – are talking at each other and with every passing day, the gap seems to be widening. It seems so for a number of reasons. For one, our growth aspirations themselves have changed perceptibly and anything less than an 8-9% annual rate of real GDP growth is deemed a “slowdown”. For another, an energetic and exuberant environmental community has emerged with a very large number of well-educated youngsters in its vanguard. And, of course, our track record on environmental management certainly does not inspire much confidence.

Primary Purpose:

Central Idea:

When pushed, a growth protagonist will say, “there must be a proper balance between the environment and GDP growth”. When pushed, an environmentalist will say “there must be balance between GDP growth and the environment”. Notice the slight shift in the sequence in the two statements. The first implies that a fetish is being made of the environment but in the final analysis a balance must indeed be struck. The second implies that a fetish is being made of economic growth but in the final analysis a balance must indeed be struck. Balance, therefore, is the key. Both sides will agree on the importance of faster economic growth. Both sides will also agree on the need to reflect and factor in ecological concerns in the fast growth process. So where is the problem? So, why so much discord, instead of dialogue? Why so much confrontation, instead of cooperation?

Primary Purpose:

Central Idea:

The problem lies when you go beyond “balance” as a general philosophical concept and try to give it some operational meaning. When hard choices need to be made about large projects that are considered central to economic growth, but are detrimental to the environment. Let us all accept the reality that there is undoubtedly a trade-off between growth and environment. In arriving at decisions to untangle the trade-off, three options present themselves – “yes”, “yes, but” and “no”. The real problem is that the growth constituency is used to “yes” and can live with “yes, but”. It cries foul with “no”. The environment constituency exults with a “no”, grudgingly accepts the “yes, but” but cries foul with a “yes”. Therefore, one clear lesson is this – maximise the “yes, but”, where this is possible.

Primary Purpose:

Central Idea:

The vast majority of the current projects are in the “yes, but” category but they do not hit the headlines like the “yes” or the “no” decisions do. Of course, as we gain experience, we must refine the “but” in the “yes but” approach. The “but” often takes the form of conditions that must be adhered to before, during the construction, and after the launch of the project. In laying down these conditions, we must strive for three things: First, the conditions must be objective and measurable, so that it is clear what is to be done and whether it has been complied with. Second, the conditions must be consistent and fair, so that similar projects are given similar conditions to adhere to. Finally, the conditions must not impose inordinate financial or time costs on the proponents (which would render them impractical).

Primary Purpose:

Central Idea:

3. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the author?
 - 1) To argue for a more nuanced, objective and consistent approach in dealing with economic and environmental problems.
 - 2) To outline and explain the reasons behind the growing divide between proponents of growth and environmental activists.
 - 3) To elaborate on the impasse between proponents of growth and environmental activists, and suggest a way forward for the same.
 - 4) To show how the proponents of economic growth and environmental activists are at loggerheads with each other.
4. Which of the following best captures the central idea of the passage?
 - 1) The growing conflict between proponents of economic growth and environmental activists can be resolved only by taking the middle-path and ensuring that large projects with environmental impacts fulfil clearly defined norms to safeguard the environment.
 - 2) There has to be a trade-off between economic growth and environmental protection, given the fact both economic growth and the environment are equally important to the future of the country.
 - 3) The conflict between the pro-growth and pro-environment camps stems from their inability to look at leaving their respective positions and exploring the possibility of chalking out a middle path that pursues economic growth but not at the expense of the environment.
 - 4) None of the above
5. Which of the following can be a suitable title for the passage?
 - 1) An Environmentally Sustainable Growth Plan
 - 2) The Environment-Development Debate
 - 3) Towards a Sustainable Future
 - 4) Both (2) and (3)

Directions: Read the passages carefully and answer the questions that follow.

PASSAGE V

North Richmond Street, being blind, was a quiet street, except at the hour when the Christian Brothers' School set the boys free. An uninhabited house of two storeys stood at the blind end, detached from its neighbours in a square ground. The other houses of the street, conscious of decent lives within them, gazed at one another with brown **imperturbable** faces.

The former tenant of our house, a priest, had died in the back drawing room. Air, musty from having been long enclosed, hung in all the rooms, and the waste room behind the kitchen was littered with old useless papers. Among these, I found a few paper-covered books, the pages of which were curled and damp: *The Abbot*, by Walter Scott, *The Devout Communicant*, and *The Memoirs of Vidocq*. I liked the last best because its leaves were yellow. The wild garden behind the house contained a central apple tree and a few straggling bushes, under one of which I found

the late tenant's rusty bicycle pump. He had been a very charitable priest; in his will he had left all his money to institutions and the furniture of his house to his sister.

When the short days of winter came, dusk fell before we had well eaten our dinners. When we met in the street, the houses had grown sombre. The space of sky above us was the colour of ever-changing violet and towards it the lamps of the street lifted their feeble lanterns. The cold air stung us and we played till our bodies glowed. Our shouts echoed in the silent street. The career of our play brought us through the dark muddy lanes behind the houses, where we **ran the gauntlet** of the rough tribes from the cottages, to the back doors of the dark dripping gardens where odours arose from the ashpits, to the dark odorous stables where a coachman smoothed and combed the horse or shook music from the buckled harness. When we returned to the street, light from the kitchen windows had filled the areas. If my uncle was seen turning the corner, we hid in the shadow until we had seen him safely housed. Or if Mangan's sister came out on the doorstep to call her brother in to his tea, we watched her from our shadow peer up and down the street. We waited to see whether she would remain or go in and, if she remained, we left our shadow and walked up to Mangan's steps resignedly. She was waiting for us, her figure defined by the light from the half-opened door. Her brother always teased her before he obeyed, and I stood by the railings looking at her. Her dress swung as she moved her body, and the soft rope of her hair tossed from side to side.

Every morning I lay on the floor in the front parlour watching her door. The blind was pulled down to within an inch of the sash so that I could not be seen. When she came out on the doorstep my heart leaped. I ran to the hall, seized my books and followed her. I kept her brown figure always in my eye and, when we came near the point at which our ways diverged, I quickened my pace and passed her. This happened morning after morning. I had never spoken to her, except for a few casual words, and yet her name was like a summons to all my foolish blood.

Her image accompanied me even in places the most hostile to romance. On Saturday evenings when my aunt went marketing, I had to go to carry some of the parcels. We walked through the flaring streets, jostled by drunken men and bargaining women, amid the curses of labourers, the shrill litanies of shop-boys who stood on guard by the barrels of pigs' cheeks, the nasal chanting of street-singers, who sang a come-all-you about O'Donovan Rossa, or a ballad about the troubles in our native land. These noises converged in a single sensation of life for me: I imagined that I bore my chalice safely through a throng of foes. Her name sprang to my lips at moments in strange prayers and praises which I myself did not understand. My eyes were often full of tears (I could not tell why) and at times a flood from my heart seemed to pour itself out into my bosom. I thought little of the future. I did not know whether I would ever speak to her or not or, if I spoke to her, how I could tell her of my confused adoration. But my body was like a harp and her words and gestures were like fingers running upon the wires.

One evening I went into the back drawing-room in which the priest had died. It was a dark rainy evening and there was no sound in the house. Through one of the broken panes I heard the rain impinge upon the earth, the fine incessant needles of water playing in the sodden beds. Some distant lamp or lighted window gleamed below me. I was thankful that I could see so little. All my senses seemed to desire to veil themselves and, feeling that I was about to slip from them, I pressed the palms of my hands together until they trembled, murmuring: 'O love! O love!' many times.

6. What is so significant about the author's description of the buildings that dot North Richmond Street?
 - 1) Most of the houses are drab and they indicate the financial condition of the inhabitants.
 - 2) The houses have been described metaphorically to create an image of isolation and uncertainty which surrounded the uninhabited house.
 - 3) The author's description is actually intended to highlight the financial disparity among the inhabitants of the locality.
 - 4) None of the above
7. From the reading of the passage, what do you think could be the probable meaning of the expression 'ran the gauntlet'?
 - 1) To deal with people who were hostile
 - 2) To agree to compete with the adversity
 - 3) To wear thick gloves for protection
 - 4) To skirt the tribal villages
8. 'I imagined that I bore my chalice safely through a throng of foes.' What does this sentence indicate about the author's attitude to love?
 - 1) Love is a big responsibility, which has bogged him down.
 - 2) The whole world around him is his enemy who wants to destroy his love before it has bloomed fully.
 - 3) His love is as sacred as religion and he has to pursue it in the face of great odds.
 - 4) His love is as delicate as a cup, which he has to carry safely.
9. Which of the following best replaces the word 'imperturbable' as used in the passage?
 - 1) Withered
 - 2) Edgy
 - 3) Aloof
 - 4) Ruffled
10. What could be a suitable title for the passage?
 - 1) Love's Labour Lost
 - 2) Love Amidst Dreariness
 - 3) The Wonders of Love
 - 4) Ephemeral Love
11. What is the importance of the recurring references to the 'dead priest'?
 - 1) It heightens the religious undertone of the passage.
 - 2) It adds an element of the supernatural.
 - 3) It hints at the untimely death of his love.
 - 4) It is a passing reference without any importance.

PASSAGE VI

The most difficult thing for all of us is to look at anything with a genuinely open mind. That's because all of us compare anything we see with something we know, or are familiar with. Very often we also come to conclusions based on our past knowledge or experience.

But that need not always work. Edward De Bono narrated a very interesting story when he was here in India. Apparently in Australia, the one-dollar coin is bigger than the two-dollar coin.

The story goes thus. There were a bunch of older kids playing with a younger kid and having fun at his cost. They would call the younger kid, place before him one A\$1 coin (which was bigger) and one A\$2 coin (which was smaller). They would ask the kid to choose and the young kid would choose the bigger coin. This amused the older kids who were laughing at the young boy's expense.

They repeated the game often and would make fun of the small boy. An old man was watching this for a while. He called the young kid and explained how the small coin actually bought twice as much. Therefore, next time the young kid should choose the small coin.

Next day again, the older boys called the young kid and placed the two coins. As the old man watched, the young kid reached out for the bigger coin!

The old man called him in exasperation and asked him why he did what he did. The kid's answer was a classic. 'The day I choose the two-dollar coin, the game will be over. Let them have the laughs, I prefer the dollars!'

This is a fascinating story in many ways. The older kids were obviously operating under the assumption that the younger child was making a mistake. They expected him to pick the bigger coin and he did. He was making a dollar every time they played the game.

This is the same with ideas. When you apply an old framework to a new idea, chances are you will not see the full potential of what is possible.

Let me give you another example, this time from real life. One of my friends went for an alumni meeting that was held at the Taj Mahal Hotel, Mumbai. He was looking for a parking place and found none.

Being a creative person, he came up with an interesting solution, which was characteristic of him. He observed that there were several cars with chauffeurs. So, he noted the registration number of one of those cars and went to the porch. He made an announcement for that car. Obviously, the chauffeur responded and moved out. My friend quickly parked his car in the now vacant space and went for his alumni meeting. I wondered as to what most of us would have done. We would have looked for a vacant parking space. And driven around till we found one. Our perception is that you can't park your car in a space already occupied.

Interestingly, in both cases, people benefited when they did not operate from standard perceptions. For instance, in the case of the kids, the older kids were playing the game of right and wrong. The younger one did not play that game. His game was to get a dollar every time! In my friend's case, he did not look for a vacant parking space. He created one!

What colours our perceptions? Our knowledge, our experience, our education, our upbringing, our culture, our beliefs, our assumptions – everything colours our perceptions. These are the bars of our mental cage.

Because of this we face two problems. We are not able to break away from the cage and think differently. We are not able to look at new ideas differently because our view is obstructed by the bars of our mental cage.

Perceptions affect both the way we tend to define a problem, as well as the way we see solutions. I see this every time I am working with a client who wants to get help.

For instance, clients come with preconceived notions about the root cause of a problem. On probing, we find the real reasons are different. Similarly, our perceptions about the consequences of certain solutions could be very misleading too.

The first step in handling perceptions is to acknowledge them. And convert that to an advantage. For example, the same issue being seen by people with different perceptions could alter our understanding of the whole issue. Similarly, solutions to a problem from a group of people with different perceptions could throw up a range of possibilities we could never have thought of.

The trick lies in activating these perceptions and listening for value. That's what the best mentors, coaches and facilitators do.

12. What is the moral of the passage?
 - 1) We need to change our rigid perceptions in order to be able to think differently and creatively.
 - 2) Only if we give up thinking in ways that other people expect us to think, will we be able to succeed in thinking differently.
 - 3) To think differently is to allow ourselves to be undermined by our predetermined perceptions.
 - 4) We must listen to what other people have to say as they could probably look at a problem from a fresh angle and add a new perception to it.
13. The idea that each one of us lives in mental cages of our own making is:
 - 1) taken for granted in this passage.
 - 2) an erroneous assumption, according to the author.
 - 3) a presumptuous belief on the part of the author.
 - 4) proved beyond a shadow of doubt in the course of the passage.
14. Which of the following best sums up the author's thesis in this passage?
 - I. Only if we acknowledge that there could be a different way of approaching a problem can we succeed in solving it.
 - II. Our inability to look at things differently stems from our inadequacy in looking at things with a genuinely open mind.
 - III. The best mentors, facilitators and coaches are able to successfully listen for value, and therefore contribute more positively.
 - 1) All of the above
 - 2) I and II
 - 3) Only III
 - 4) Only I

15. The reason why the Australian boy persisted in picking up the A\$1 coin is that:
- 1) he was sure that big size implied greater value.
 - 2) he knew he was being outwitted but didn't want the game to end.
 - 3) he wanted to prove that size did not matter to him.
 - 4) he was making a profit by pretending to be dim-witted and that suited his perception.
16. Through the first illustration, the author wants to prove that:
- 1) we need to recognize a problem for what it is to begin to solve it.
 - 2) old solutions are ineffective in solving new problems.
 - 3) the moment you apply an old framework to a new idea you are limiting its potentialities and possibilities.
 - 4) All of the above
17. The second example is:
- 1) a counter-point to the first one.
 - 2) used to reinforce the idea that in both cases the protagonists benefited because they chose not to operate from set perceptions.
 - 3) used to prove the point that we ought to be aggressive in our thinking and actively participate to find creative solutions to our problems.
 - 4) used to show that children are more prone to thinking creatively as they are not yet bound by set perceptions.
18. The title that best captures the essence of this article is:
- 1) Caged Ideas and Captured Solutions
 - 2) Innovative Thinking – The Only Way to Success
 - 3) Breaking the Old Framework
 - 4) Making It New

PASSAGE VII

Expressways. Skyscrapers. Shopping malls. Flashing lights. Designer labels. Brighter sun. Cleaner air. Sweeter water ... China's charms are endless. Every time an Indian finds himself in heady Beijing or Shanghai – think of Atalji's entourage – the glitz and glamour so dazzles the eye that it produces instant awe and wonder. Followed, as unfailingly, by a lament: On the road to riches, the red dragon has left us for dead. Our half-reformed quota raj is no match for their miracle economy.

In between these high-voltage emotions, there is, inevitably, historical digression. Barely 25 years ago, so runs the rueful refrain, the two South Asian giants were almost at par, equitably sharing the tag of being the world's two great partners in poverty. But look how they have leap-frogged ahead of us since: FDI, GDP, growth rate, you name it. The better-informed admit that the Chinese might just be as proficient at manufacturing economic numbers than at worldly things, but the gloom does not go away. In this catalogue of our shame, one 'factor' stands out above all others – the supposed 'cause' of China's super achievement: Totalitarianism. Being a one-party state makes it

easier for China to take tough economic decisions. India's messy democracy, on the other hand, leaves little room for reforms. It is this political difference, alas, that explains why our eastern brethren are doing so much better. (This is assuming that the recipe for economic success is no longer a matter of debate. 'We know what's to be done, except, democracy wouldn't let us do it.') Democracy, in other words, has a price. In our case, it's our ability to prosper.

This democratic **'tribute'** to communist 'unfreedom' would be deeply ironic, were it not so tragic. Yet, you have to be a fool to deny that it has a certain superficial plausibility. From one-child norm to restrictions on internal travel, from stringent labour laws to suppression of dissent, the politburo is the master of all it surveys. Contrast this with the troubled fate – just in the last six months – of our democracy. From tax reforms to fertilizer price hike, from VAT to disinvestment. No sooner is a major policy decision announced, than the government is forced to put it on hold, thanks to the perennial democratic fear – losing votes.

So what's the catch? For a start, you can't really put the 'failures' of the government at the doorstep of democracy. From VAT to fertilizers, Atalji's hand has been forced not by India's mutinous multitudes but small and powerful sections of its populace – rich farmers, salaried middle class, labour aristocracy, government employees. India's democracy – particularly in the economic sphere – is increasingly a democracy of the many.

In a country of half a billion voters, it should be possible for an enlightened leadership to overcome the opposition of miniscule minorities, however entrenched. But for that, our leaders must believe that democracy is, as the textbook says, truly about the people rather than a chosen few like the urban middle classes, countryside kulaks, CII and FICCI. (Charting the right economic course admittedly requires much else beside statesmanship, conviction, farsightedness of vision, etc. But neither democracy nor totalitarianism has as yet found a formula to ensure these qualities in its leaders.)

The lack of political freedom has played rather a small part in the dragon story. Look at it this way: If the absence of democratic freedoms was such a winner, then a vast majority of the world – there are but a handful of democracies outside the western hemisphere – wouldn't be where they are. Those who credit China's growth to the absence of democracy should perhaps ponder that for every one authoritarian or quasi-authoritarian regime – notably in East Asia – that has been a relative success, there are roughly a dozen others that are absolute failures. Think no farther than our neighbourhood. Much of South Asia has not been 'hampered' by democracy for any great length of time, but you would hardly envy it for its economic fate.

The Chinese tale is evidently a complex one. But it can't be told through starry-eyed envy and facile political binaries. Just to take one illustrative strand, unlike democratic India, communist China has shown an exemplary historical commitment – and in this it has followed Japan and other East Asian tigers – in the social sector. From a well-developed system of elementary education – China has only a sixth of our university graduates but it is much closer to universal literacy – to land reforms and health care. These 'inclusionary' arrangements, in Amartya Sen's famous phrase, have facilitated widespread economic participation, laying the basis for long-term growth.

If India has something to learn from the so-called Asian way, then, it is not that we need less of democracy (indeed we need more), but that we need something else too. Universal votes do not guarantee universal economic participation. With one-third of Indians illiterate and nearly half without healthcare, there are strong structural impediments to how quickly we can grow.

Truth is, there is little hard empirical evidence to support the belief that democracy is usually a drag on economic growth. If many still want to blame it for our failures, the reason for that lies not in economic theory in a mindset which is increasingly suspicious of democratic politics for opening the door to the money.

19. The passage aims to:
- 1) eulogize India's stand on democracy as against the totalitarian regime in China.
 - 2) defend India's democracy as a path to progress even if some totalitarian regimes show success.
 - 3) show that the benefits of a totalitarian regime cannot be compared with the basic freedom provided by a democracy.
 - 4) analyse the pros and cons of both totalitarianism and democracy as paths to success.
20. The highlighted word in the passage has been put in quotes by the author in order to:
- 1) highlight the fact that the tribute is, in fact, not to be taken seriously.
 - 2) show his own contempt for this attitude of democracy.
 - 3) question the legitimacy of the praise as it comes from the other end of an ideology.
 - 4) highlight the importance of the ironical praise coming, as it does, from an unexpected source.
21. The author would most likely agree to the suggestion that, to strengthen the Indian democracy, one first needs to:
- 1) improve infrastructural facilities.
 - 2) remove corruption in the bureaucracy.
 - 3) ensure universal economic participation.
 - 4) direct resources to where they are most needed.
22. One may infer from the passage that 'inclusionary arrangements' refer to policies that:
- 1) improve employment opportunities.
 - 2) raise the standard of living.
 - 3) broaden the scope of eco-social benefits.
 - 4) encourage greater productivity.
23. Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage as a group whose opinion is given weightage in India's democracy?
- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1) Countryside Kulaks | 2) Rich farmers |
| 3) Powerful bureaucrats | 4) Salaried middle class |

PASSAGE VIII

Among the numerous advantages promised by a well-constructed Union, none deserves to be more accurately developed than its tendency to break and control the violence of faction. The friend of popular governments never finds himself so much alarmed for their character and fate, as when he contemplates their propensity to this dangerous vice. He will not fail, therefore, to set a due value on any plan, which, without violating the principles to which he is attached, provides a proper cure for it. The instability, injustice and confusion introduced into the public councils, have, in truth, been the mortal diseases under which popular governments have everywhere perished; as they continue to be the favourite and fruitful topics from which the adversaries to liberty derive their most specious declamations. The valuable improvements made by the American constitutions on the popular models, both ancient and modern, cannot certainly be too much admired; but it would be an unwarrantable partiality, to contend that they have as effectually obviated the danger on this side, as was wished and expected. Complaints are everywhere heard from our most considerate and virtuous citizens, equally the friends of public and private faith, and of public and personal liberty, that our governments are too unstable, that the public good is disregarded in the conflicts of rival parties, and that measures are too often decided, not according to the rules of justice and the rights of the minor party, but by the superior force of an interested and overbearing majority. However anxiously we may wish that these complaints had no foundation, the evidence of known facts will not permit us to deny that they are in some degree true. It will be found, indeed, on a candid review of our situation, that some of the distresses under which we labour have been erroneously charged on the operation of our governments; but it will be found, at the same time, that other causes will not alone account for many of our heaviest misfortunes; and, particularly, for that prevailing and increasing distrust of public engagements, and alarm for private rights, which are echoed from one end of the continent to the other. These must be chiefly, if not wholly, effects of the unsteadiness and injustice with which a factious spirit has tainted our public administrations.

By a faction, I understand a number of citizens, whether amounting to a majority or a minority of the whole, who are united and actuated by some common impulse of passion, or of interest, adverse to the rights of other citizens, or to the permanent and aggregate interests of the community.

There are two methods of curing the mischiefs of faction: the one, by removing its causes; the other, by controlling its effects.

There are again two methods of removing the causes of faction: the one, by destroying the liberty, which is essential to its existence; the other, by giving to every citizen the same opinions, the same passions, and the same interests.

It could never be more truly said of the first remedy, that it was worse than the disease. Liberty is to faction what air is to fire, an aliment without which it instantly expires. But it could not be less folly to abolish liberty, which is essential to political life, because it nourishes faction, than it would be to wish the annihilation of air, which is essential to animal life, because it imparts to fire its destructive agency.

The second expedient is as impracticable as the first would be unwise. As long as the reason of man continues to be fallible, and he is at liberty to exercise it, different opinions will be formed. As long as the connection subsists between his reason and his self-love, his opinions and his passions will have a reciprocal influence on each other; and the former will be objects to which the latter will attach themselves. The diversity in the faculties of men, from which the rights of property originate, is not less an insuperable obstacle to a uniformity of interests. The protection of these faculties is the first object of government. From the protection of different and unequal faculties of acquiring property, the possession of different degrees and kinds of property immediately results; and from the influence of these on the sentiments and views of the respective proprietors, ensues a division of the society into different interests and parties.

The latent causes of faction are thus sown in the nature of man; and we see them everywhere brought into different degrees of activity, according to the different circumstances of civil society. A zeal for different opinions concerning religion, concerning government, and many other points, as well of speculation as of practice; an attachment to different leaders ambitiously contending for pre-eminence and power; or to persons of other descriptions whose fortunes have been interesting to the human passions, have, in turn, divided mankind into parties, inflamed them with mutual animosity, and rendered them much more disposed to vex and oppress each other than to co-operate for their common good. So strong is this propensity of mankind to fall into mutual animosities, that where no substantial occasion presents itself, the most frivolous and fanciful distinctions have been sufficient to kindle their unfriendly passions and excite their most violent conflicts. But the most common and durable source of factions has been the various and unequal distribution of property. Those who hold and those who are without property have ever formed distinct interests in society. Those who are creditors, and those who are debtors, fall under a like discrimination. A landed interest, a manufacturing interest, a mercantile interest, a moneyed interest, with many lesser interests, grow up of necessity in civilized nations, and divide them into different classes, actuated by different sentiments and views. The regulation of these various and interfering interests forms the principal task of modern legislation, and involves the spirit of party and faction in the necessary and ordinary operations of the government.

24. According to the passage, why is factionalism to be avoided at all costs?

- 1) Factionalism leads to disunity among people and could create conflicts among various groups.
- 2) Factionalism would give rise to adoption of policies of groups that are more powerful instead of those whose policies are better.
- 3) The discussion of the greater good of the people takes a back seat in the dispute of different views.
- 4) Factionalism can lead to instability and injustice in the working of the government and legislature.

25. Why is factionalism an inevitable part of public life?
- 1) The basic nature of man and his tendency to take an ego-centric view of everything is the cause of factionalism.
 - 2) Men normally stick to their point of view and are not open to views that conflict with their notions.
 - 3) The overlapping of different interests and ideologies of cliques creates factionalism.
 - 4) None of the above
26. Either taking away peoples' right to think or making them think one and the same thing are the only ways to prevent factionalism. Which are the strong arguments for and against this view?
- i. Yes: Only the above conditions foster a consistency of thought and action that precludes any factionalism.
 - ii. No: The conditions are impossible to achieve because factionalism is a latent part of human nature.
 - iii. No: We cannot force either of the two methods on the people as it will lead to loss of liberty and consequently to anarchy and rebellion.
 - iv. Yes: This will make sure that the views of all the people are represented in the government.
- 1) i, iii and iv 2) ii and iii 3) i and iv 4) i, ii and iii
27. How, according to the author, can the most frequent reason for factionalism be remedied?
- 1) Since the basic reason for the evil of factionalism is the difference of thinking in the minds of people, training people to work, to listen to others' opinions and views and to resolve differences amicably can remedy it.
 - 2) The conflict of a variety of interests leading to factionalism can be resolved by working towards a consensus and a common good.
 - 3) Since unequal distribution of property is one of the main reasons for factionalism, reducing the distinction between those possessing property and those who do not by legislation is an acceptable way of reducing factionalism.
 - 4) Since any civilized society will contain some inequalities and removing them totally is impossible, the most common reason for factionalism cannot be removed.
28. Suggest the most appropriate title for the given passage.
- 1) Factionalism and its Remedies
 - 2) Factionalism – a Threat?
 - 3) Factionalism – the Curse of an Open Society
 - 4) The Causes of Factionalism



PRACTICE EXERCISE-1

Directions: Read the passages carefully and answer the questions that follow.

PASSAGE I

Ghana's Minister of Regional Planning and Development, Hon. Dr. Paa Kwesi Nduom, Member of Parliament, seems to have a reductionist view of the place of politics, as the most important superstructure in the architecture of a social formation.

At a forum recently in Washington, DC, in connection with collection of ideas towards formulation of national development planning for Ghana, Hon. Nduom stated in his closing remarks that even as a politician, he is not interested in politics and does not care who gets credit for a successful development plan. It was not clear whether Nduom's sentiment was meant to disparage the relevance of party politics or to convey diminished role for political discourse in development planning. Either way, Nduom exposes himself to critical refutation and stands to be corrected, especially given his position also as chairman of Ghana's National Development Planning Commission, NDPC, in which capacity he made a presentation, at the Ghana embassy.

Whereas the economy of a society constitutes its base and foundation, its existence cannot materialize in concrete terms without the political, juridical, cultural, religious and other superstructures. It is instructive that the nature of the economic base of society influences dynamics in the political and other superstructures. Similarly, the direction and trajectory of the economic base of society are affected by the conditions in the political and other superstructural spheres.

The nature of the relationship between the economic base of society and its political realm does not occur in a vacuum; it derives its materiality and concreteness from the decisions and policy implementation made by those who control the political power of the state, as a state. In this regard, it makes sense to accept the dictum that all political discourse, ultimately, ends with the question of power – who has it, how it is used and for whose benefit? Hence, Nduom cannot wish away politics in society even if he wanted to.

It is important to emphasize that those who wield political power of the state when they make significant economic decisions they do affect the rest of society in varied terms. For instance, economic policies in Ghana that affect the rates of taxation and the minimum wage or whether water supply ought to be privatized, are made by people who wield political power. Thus, the sphere in which the process by which some individuals covet the right and privilege of controlling the political power of society, necessarily ought to be important. For example, it is on the basis of the political power of the individual who occupies the Christiansbourg Castle at Osu that determines who becomes Ghana's minister of regional planning and development in the third government of the country's Fourth Republic.

In a society like Ghana where backward free-enterprise economic thought dominates the structure of production, differentiation along class lines is more pronounced. In this regard, the political role

of the state becomes equally significant precisely because of the tendency for economic decisions and policy implementation to favour the minority rich, to the detriment of the majority poor, resulting in social conditions characterized by group antagonisms reflected by so-called indiscipline and various types of crimes.

There is no arguing that class differentiation which develops around social production and wage-labour relations between workers and employers, reproduce antagonisms marked by the interrelations among the ruled and rulers, the poor and rich, as well as the unemployed and the working poor. In a 'free-enterprise' society, there is a tendency also for the embodiment of the state to bond with the minority employer class, working in tandem to control the political and economic power, to constitute themselves into the ruling class.

In the light of the above, it is defensible to deduce that since those who wield political power of the state tend to have enormous effect on the relations among and between the people, politics – a derivative from 'polis' (Greek for people) – ought to matter in national economic planning. In short, since the 'polis' cannot be wished away from society, politics matters!

Indeed, those who feign neutrality in politics tend to be 'fence-sitters', a reflection of acute incapacity to be decisive.

There is no second-guessing the symbiotic relationship between politics and the nature and course of democracy as well as nationhood. It is established well that a population that is engaged in political participation and practice is prepared better to understand and appreciate the good attributes and ideals of democracy; the alternative tends to be suicidal.

When and where political participation is not encouraged or becomes suppressed, a **culture of silence** develops among the masses of the people in a society. Ghana witnessed the episode of the 'culture of silence' in the early 1980s in the face of extra-constitutional and extra-legal transformation of society. There are not too many Ghanaians desirous to see the return of a 'culture of silence' in their new experience of political reality.

In the interest of progress in Ghana, it is important to remind Nduom that national development planning, an important adjunct to social organization, cannot proceed successfully in the absence of political activism marked by differences in thinking, consciousness and perspectives among the populace.

1. A conclusion that can be derived from this passage is:
 - 1) politics ought to matter if the outcomes of formulation and implementation of Ghana's national development planning are to be positive, progressive and are to have a long-term transformational effect on society.
 - 2) politics has no place in development planning in Ghana; what is required is social activism on the part of its citizens.
 - 3) all politicians ought to be interested in politics, only then can long term gains accrue to them.
 - 4) societal transformation is best acquired when there is a judicious mix of politics, activism and a similarity in thinking.

2. The phrase 'culture of silence' implies:
 - 1) encouragement of political activism.
 - 2) discouragement of dissent in politics.
 - 3) participation in social development by the 'polis'.
 - 4) extra constitutional authority.
3. A piece of advice that the author would be likely to give to Nduom is:
 - 1) to give up politics all together if he does not believe in its efficacy.
 - 2) to see the political realm of society as what it is, not what he wants it to be.
 - 3) not to commit political suicide by making irresponsible statements.
 - 4) to synchronize the role played by politics in personal transformation.
4. Which of the following does not support the argument that the controlling political power of society is important?
 - 1) The economy of a society cannot materialize in concrete terms without the political, juridical, cultural, religious and other super structures.
 - 2) The direction and trajectory of the economic bases of society are affected by the conditions in the political and other superstructures.
 - 3) Those who wield political power of the state have no impact on society when they make significant economic decisions.
 - 4) The sphere in which the process by which some individuals covet the right and privilege of the controlling power of society is important.
5. A characteristic feature of the free enterprise society is:
 - 1) the rich and the politicians are constantly at loggerheads with each other.
 - 2) the rich and the powerful get together to form a ruling minority.
 - 3) the relationship between capital and labour tends to get strained.
 - 4) economic crimes tend to increase as a result of the ever increasing gap between the haves and the have-nots.
6. Which of these best expresses the outcome of the symbiotic relationship between politics and the course of democracy?
 - 1) A population that is engaged in political participation and practice and is better prepared to understand and appreciate the good attributes and ideals of democracy.
 - 2) When political participation is discouraged, a culture of silence develops among the people.
 - 3) The political role of the state in Ghana becomes significant because of the tendency for economic decisions and policy implementation to favour the rich.
 - 4) A 'free enterprise society' has a tendency for the embodiment of the state to bond with the minority employer class working towards becoming the ruling class.
7. Which of the following best illustrates the author's attitude towards Nduom?
 - 1) Disparagement 2) Disbelief 3) Disillusionment 4) None of the above

8. The title best suited for the passage would be:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1) Democracy in Ghana | 2) Politics and the Course of Democracy |
| 3) Dr. Nduom's Politics | 4) Society and Politics |

PASSAGE II

Developed almost a century ago, the polygraph, for many in the U.S. law enforcement and intelligence communities, has become the most valued method for identifying criminals, spies, and saboteurs when direct evidence is lacking. Advocates of its use do publicly claim that the polygraph has a basis in modern science, because it relies on measures of physiological processes. Yet, advocates have repeatedly failed to build any strong scientific justification for its use. Despite this, the polygraph is finding new forensic and quasi-forensic applications in areas where the scientific base is even weaker than it is for use in criminal trials.

In recent years, and especially since the 2001 terrorist attacks, the U.S. public seems to have become far more willing to believe that modern technology can detect evildoers with precision and before they can do damage. This belief is promulgated in numerous television dramas that portray polygraph tests and other detection technologies as accurately revealing hidden truths about everything from whether a suitor is lying to prospective parents-in-law, to which of the many possible suspects had committed the crime. Unfortunately, the best available technologies do not perform nearly as well as people would like or as television programmes suggest. This situation is unlikely to change any time soon.

Although there is growing pressure from some constituencies to expand the use of polygraph testing in forensic and other public contexts, it would be far wiser for law enforcement and security agencies to minimize use of the tests and to find strategies for reducing threats to public safety and national security that rely as little as possible on the polygraph. Courts that are sceptical about the validity of polygraph evidence are well justified in their attitude.

Two main constitutional issues have arisen in the courts' decisions about admitting polygraph test results as evidence: the claim that excluding exculpatory cases, polygraph results violate a defendant's Sixth Amendment right to present evidence, and the claim that admission of inculpatory polygraph results violates a defendant's Fifth and Fourteenth Amendment rights to due process. In general, courts have steered clear of the minutiae of polygraph research and have treated reservations regarding polygraph accuracy as not rising to constitutional dimensions. For example, in *United States v. Scheffer* in 1998, the Supreme Court upheld a military court rule that per se excludes polygraph evidence. The court said that exclusionary rules 'do not infringe the rights of the accused to present a defence as long as they are not arbitrary or disproportionate to the purposes they are designed to serve.' According to the court, the per se rule has the aim of keeping unreliable evidence from the jury: The government's conclusion that polygraphs were not sufficiently reliable was supported by the fact that 'to this day, the scientific community remains extremely polarized about the reliability of polygraph techniques'.

Constitutional questions also arise when defendants claim that admission of inculpatory polygraph results violates due process principles. Once again, courts generally find that the evidentiary

standards applicable to polygraphs meet constitutional requirements. Courts have held, however, that the Fifth Amendment privilege applies to the taking of a polygraph, and thus a defendant's refusal to do so cannot be used against him or her. Moreover, courts carefully evaluate the waiver of a defendant's right to counsel or the right to remain silent with regard to stipulation agreements concerning polygraph examinations.

Polygraphs, and polygraph-like tests are used for a variety of other purposes, ranging from identifying fraudulent insurance claims to verifying the winner of a fishing contest. The use of the polygraph for interrogating foreign nationals in terrorism investigations and to verify information from informants, which is much in the news recently, often involves tests being given through translators. There is no scientific evidence supporting any of these uses, and the use of translators introduces additional questions about reliability. Perhaps, the most prevalent use of polygraphs that has emerged beyond those in criminal investigation and national security settings has been in post-conviction sex-offender maintenance programmes, which are now required in more than 30 states. As part of their probation programmes in a typical jurisdiction, released sex-offenders are required to submit to periodic polygraph examinations. This practice seems to have originated in the 1960s but became widespread only in the past decade or so.

The courts have been justified in casting a sceptical eye on the relevance and suitability of polygraph test results as legal evidence. Generalizing from the available scientific evidence of a particular polygraph examination is fraught with difficulty. The courts should extend their reluctance to rely on the polygraph for the many quasi-forensic uses that are emerging, such as the sex-offender management programmes.

9. Which of the following statements best serves as a summary of this passage?
- 1) The use of polygraph testing in a variety of settings has clearly proved to be extremely problematic and is recognized as such by the courts.
 - 2) The courts and the legal system should not act as if there is a scientific basis for forensic evidence.
 - 3) The polygraph is the most famous in a long line of techniques that have been used for detecting deception and determining truth.
 - 4) The polygraph could be the greatest friend to the law provided its problems are ironed out.
10. The author's response to the increased incidence of polygraph use is likely to be as follows:
- 1) The two main constitutional issues that have arisen in the courts' decisions about admitting polygraph test results as evidence should be of paramount importance.
 - 2) This is very troubling, because these new uses are based on over-confidence in the test's accuracy.
 - 3) The time has come to be truthful about the reliability and usefulness of regular testimonies so we must include forensic evidence.
 - 4) More American states must re-consider the readiness with which their courts and judges admit polygraph evidence despite its acknowledged basis in science.

11. One can infer from the information given in the passage that the Fifth Amendment privilege applies best to the area of:
 - 1) Self-incrimination
 - 2) Retrospective ruling
 - 3) Attorney's prosecution rights
 - 4) Confidentiality rulings
12. Which of the following is unlikely to be a factor that has swayed the public response towards polygraph testing?
 - 1) The 2001 terrorist attacks.
 - 2) The conviction of an international terrorist using polygraph testing.
 - 3) The scientific basis of polygraph testing in measuring physiological processes.
 - 4) The ease with which polygraph testing can be used.
13. The most appropriate title for this passage would be:
 - 1) Confining Forensic Science to Television
 - 2) The Limitations of the Polygraph
 - 3) Polygraphs and the Long Arm of the Law
 - 4) A Case for Polygraphs

PASSAGE III

It is left to the greatest scientist to pose questions that no one has posed before, and then to arrive at an answer that changes for all time the way in which scientists (and eventually laymen) construe the universe. Einstein's genius lay in his persistent questioning of the absoluteness of time and space. Already as a teenager, Einstein pondered what our experience would be like if we ourselves were operating from the point of view of light, or, to put it more concretely, if we rode on a beam of light. Suppose, he asks, that we were not looking at a clock but were flying away from it at the speed of light. The time on the clock would then be frozen because a new hour could never travel fast enough to catch up with us; on the beam of light the time of that clock would remain **perpetually** the same.

Einstein came to think that, as one approximated the speed of light, one became increasingly isolated in one's box of time and space and departed increasingly from the norms around one. No longer was there such a thing as universal time; indeed, the experience of time would now become different for the traveller on the beam from what it was for the individual remaining at home.

However, one's experiences on the beam of light are consistent with each other; the same relations among time, distance, speed, mass and force that Newton had described continue to obtain on that beam; and they continue to obtain with a similar consistency in the region of the clock. It is just that the actual values produced for time, distance, and the like are no longer identical for both the beam traveller and the individual who has remained in the vicinity of the clock.

To follow through this line of thinking, to reconcile it with findings of the past (like the Michelson-Morley experiment which challenged the existence of the medium of ether) and with hypothetical future experiments and then to write out the mathematics needed to create a theory of relativity, took Einstein years and constitutes part of the history of our times. What should be remarked upon here is that his scientific originality lay in the boldness of conceiving the problem, in the

persistence in carrying it through with all of its **mystifying** and unsettling implications, and in the subtlety to appreciate its connection to the most basic questions about the nature and structure of the universe. Einstein required courage to execute this line of thinking on his own for years, despite the fact that it flouted conventional wisdom, and to believe that his resulting description might be truly more simplifying, **edifying** and comprehensive (hence more 'true') than Newton's universally accepted synthesis of two centuries before.

As the physicist Gerald Holton has persuasively argued, such a programme requires more than just technical facility, mathematical **acuity** and keen observational powers – though each of these is probably a **prerequisite**. Scientists are also guided by underlying themes of thematic beliefs about how the universe must work, and basic convictions about how these principles are best revealed. In Einstein's case, the very belief that there will be a few simple laws, that they will unify diverse phenomena, and that there will be no element of chance or indeterminacy in these laws, are part and parcel of his professional code: Einstein is said to have remarked. 'God wouldn't have passed up the opportunity to make Nature this simple.' Themata such as these may at times be more central to discussion than the objective facts and figures that are the scientist's normal stock in trade. As Holton puts it, 'The awareness of themata, which are sometimes held with **obstinate** loyalty, helps one to explain the character of the discussion between **antagonists** far better than do scientific content and social surroundings alone'.

The discussion of themes situated at the core of a scientist's system brings to the fore a puzzling but central aspect of scientific practice. Even though the scientist's self-image nowadays highlights rigour, systematicity and objectivity, it seems that, in the final analysis, science itself is virtually a religion, a set of beliefs that scientists embrace with a **zealot's** conviction. Scientists not only believe in their methods and themes from the depth of their being, but many are also convinced it is their mission to use these tools to explain as much of reality as falls within their power.

This conviction is perhaps one of the reasons that the great scientists have typically been concerned with the most cosmic questions, and that, particularly in the later years of life, they are often given to making pronouncements about philosophical issues, such as the nature of reality or the meaning of life.

14. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the passage?

- 1) To introduce the idea that great scientists ask questions that challenge conventional thinking about the universe and illustrate it with the example of Einstein and the questions he posed.
- 2) To explain what made Einstein's work special and what it takes to take such an unconventional idea from being an idea to a full-fledged theory.
- 3) To argue that the discoveries of great scientists arise from their strong faith in their beliefs, which are almost similar to strong religious beliefs, about how the universe must work.
- 4) To explore the reasons behind great scientists turning to philosophical questions about the meaning of life and the nature of reality in the later years of their life.

15. Choose the most suitable title for this passage.
- 1) Science as a Religion
 - 2) Science vs. Religion
 - 3) Einstein's Genius
 - 4) Einstein's Theory of Relativity
16. Match the words given in column A to their meanings in column B based on their usage in the context of the paragraph.

A	B
1. perpetually	a. stubborn
2. mystifying	b. enlightening
3. edifying	c. confusing
4. acuity	d. sharpness
5. prerequisite	e. prior requirement
6. obstinate	f. continuing forever
7. antagonists	g. fanatics
8. zealots	h. opponents

- 1) 1-f, 2-a, 3-d, 4-c, 5-e, 6-b, 7-g, 8-h 2) 1-d, 2-b, 3-f, 4-c, 5-h, 6-a, 7-e, 8-g
 3) 1-f, 2-c, 3-b, 4-d, 5-e, 6-a, 7-h, 8-g 4) 1-d, 2-c, 3-f, 4-b, 5-g, 6-a, 7-h, 8-e

PASSAGE IV

D. H. Lawrence - 1885 - 1930: The Supreme Triumph

For man, the vast marvel is to be alive. For man, as for flower and beast and bird, the supreme triumph is to be most vividly, most perfectly alive. Whatever the unborn and the dead may know, they cannot know the beauty, the marvel of being alive in the flesh. The dead may look after the afterwards. But the magnificent here and now of life in the flesh is ours, and ours alone, and ours only for a time. We ought to dance with rapture, that we should be alive and in the flesh, and part of the living, incarnate cosmos. I am part of the sun as my eye is the part of me. That I am part of the earth my feet below know perfectly, and my blood is part of the sea. My soul knows that I am a part of the human race, my soul is an inorganic part of the great human soul, as my spirit is a part of my nation. In my own very self, I am part of my family. There is nothing of me that is alone and absolute except my mind, and we shall find that the mind has no existence by itself, it is only the glitter of the sun on the surface of the waters. – Apocalypse, 1931.

17. By 'triumph' the author means –
- 1) Sin
 - 2) Loss
 - 3) Sorrow
 - 4) Victory
18. When the dead look after the afterwards the living should look at life
- 1) forever.
 - 2) for some months.
 - 3) for only a short while.
 - 4) in the past.

19. By 'rapture' the author means an emotion involving great
- 1) trepidation.
 - 2) thrill.
 - 3) fear.
 - 4) joy.
20. By the last line "It waters", the author means that the mind is only
- 1) a mirage.
 - 2) an illusion.
 - 3) magic.
 - 4) a reflection.
21. The most suitable title for this passage would be:
- 1) The Surface of the Waters
 - 2) My Mind
 - 3) The Human Race
 - 4) Alive and Kicking



PRACTICE EXERCISE-2

Directions: Read the passages carefully and answer the questions that follow.

PASSAGE I

A distinction should be made between work and occupation. Work implies necessity; it is something that must be done as contributing to the means of life in general and to one's own subsistence in particular. Occupation absorbs time and energy so long as we choose to give them; it demands constant initiative, and it is its own reward. For the average person the element of necessity in work is valuable, for he is saved the mental stress involved in devising outlets for his energy. Work has for him obvious utility, and it brings the satisfaction of tangible rewards. Whereas occupation is an end in itself, and we therefore demand that it shall be agreeable, work is usually the means to other ends – ends which present themselves to the mind as sufficiently important to compensate for any disagreeableness in the means. There are forms of work, of course, which since external compulsion is reduced to a minimum, are hardly to be differentiated from occupation. The artist, the imaginative writer, the scientist, the social worker, for instance, find their pleasure in the constant spontaneous exercise of creative energy and the essential reward of their work is in the doing of it. In all work performed by a suitable agent there must be a pleasurable element, and the greater the amount of pleasure that can be associated with work, the better. But for most people the pleasure of occupation needs the addition of the necessity provided in work. It is better for them to follow a path of employment marked out for them than to have to find their own.

When, therefore, we look ahead to the situation likely to be produced by the continued rapid extension of machine production, we should think not so much about providing occupation for leisure as about limiting the amount of leisure to that which can be profitably used. We shall have to put the emphasis on the work – providing rather than the goods – providing aspect of the economic process. In the earlier and more ruthless days of capitalism the duty of the economic system to provide work was overlooked. The purpose of competitive enterprise was to realize a profit. When profit ceased or was curtailed, production also ceased or was curtailed. Thus the workers, who were regarded as units of labour forming part of the costs of production, were taken on when required and dismissed when not required. They hardly thought of demanding work as a right. And so long as British manufacturers had their eyes mainly on the markets awaiting them abroad, they could conveniently neglect the fact that since workers are also consumers, unemployment at home means loss of trade. Moral considerations did not yet find a substitute in ordinary business prudence. The labour movements arose largely as a revolt against the conception of workers as commodities to be bought and sold without regard to their needs as human beings. In a socialist system it is assumed that they will be treated with genuine consideration, for, the making of profit not being essential, central planning will not only adjust the factors of production to the best advantage but will secure regularity of employment. But has the socialist thought about what he would do if owing to technological advance, the amount of human labour were catastrophically reduced? So far as I know, he has no plan beyond drastically lining the hours of work, and sharing out as much work as there may be. And, of course, he would grant monetary relief to those who were

actually unemployed. But has he considered what would be the moral effect of life imagined as possible in the highly mechanized state of future? Has he thought of the possibility of bands of unemployed and under-employed workers marching on the capital to demand not income (which they will have) but work?

1. Future, according to the passage, may find the workers:
 - 1) without money.
 - 2) without work.
 - 3) replacing machines.
 - 4) without leisure.
2. The main defect of socialism at present is that:
 - 1) it has not evolved a satisfactory system of making workers co-sharers in prosperity.
 - 2) it has not made work less burdensome for the mass of workers.
 - 3) it has not taken into consideration the possibility of an immense reduction of human labour in the wake of mechanization.
 - 4) it is not concerned with improving and streamlining the method of production.
3. The labour movement was the outcome of:
 - 1) an effort to increase productivity.
 - 2) a move to make workers share in the prosperity of the capitalists.
 - 3) a revolt against the conception of workers as commodities.
 - 4) a move to avert mass unemployment because of the mechanization.
4. The chief purpose of competitive enterprise is to:
 - 1) create more job opportunities.
 - 2) produce as much as possible.
 - 3) create more wealth in the country.
 - 4) realize the maximum profit.
5. In the situation created by the rapid extension of machine production, our object should be to:
 - 1) make work as light as possible.
 - 2) provide increased opportunities for interesting occupation.
 - 3) limit the amount of leisure to that which can be profitably used.
 - 4) produce more and more goods.
6. The activities of the artist, the writer, the scientist etc. may be considered to be occupations because:
 - 1) they often do not have any utilitarian value.
 - 2) external compulsion is reduced to a minimum and they are agreeable and require quite a lot of initiative.
 - 3) they occupy time and energy only so long as the workers choose to give them.
 - 4) they care only for the pleasure which brings them without any consideration of reward.

7. Which of the following statements is not true according to the information contained in the passage?
 - 1) Work is something done as contributing to the means of life in general and to one's own subsistence in particular.
 - 2) Occupation is something that requires initiative and can be done at one's will and pleasure and not as a task.
 - 3) Work brings in tangible rewards while occupation is not utilitarian.
 - 4) There is no form of work which shows approximation to occupation.
8. The chief reason for a person taking up an occupation may be stated to be :-
 - 1) a desire to make profit.
 - 2) an irresistible urge to do something uncommon.
 - 3) a wish to do something useful to society.
 - 4) a desire to do something which requires initiative and doing it at his will and pleasure.
9. The distinction between work and occupation is as follows :-
 - 1) Work at all times is unpleasant and occupation is always agreeable.
 - 2) In work there is an element of necessity which is totally wanting in occupation.
 - 3) Work has obvious utility and brings tangible rewards, while occupation is an end in itself.
 - 4) Work and occupation often seem to be so very much alike that no distinction can be made between them.

PASSAGE II

A conservation problem equally as important as that of soil erosion is the loss of soil fertility. Most agriculture was originally supported by the natural fertility of the soil; and, in areas in which soils were deep and rich in minerals, farming could be carried on for many years without the return of any nutrients to the soil other than those supplied through the natural breakdown of plant and animal wastes. In river basins, such as that of the Nile, annual flooding deposited a rich layer of silt over the soil, thus restoring its fertility. In areas of active volcanism, such as Hawaii, soil fertility has been renewed by the periodic deposition of volcanic ash. In other areas, however, natural fertility has been quickly exhausted. This is true of most forest soils, particularly those in the humid tropics. Because continued cropping in such areas caused a rapid decline in fertility and therefore in crop yields, fertility could be restored only by abandoning the areas and allowing the natural forest vegetation to return. Over a period of time, the soil surface would be rejuvenated by parent materials, new circulation channels would form deep in the soil, and the deposition of forest debris would restore minerals to the topsoil. Primitive agriculture in such forests was of shifting nature: areas were cleared of trees and the woody material burned to add ash to the soil; after a few years of farming, the plots would be abandoned and new sites cleared. As long as populations were sparse in relation to the area of forestland, such agricultural methods did little harm. They could not, however, support dense populations or produce large quantities of surplus foods.

Starting with the most easily depleted soils, which were also the easiest to farm, the practice of using various fertilizers was developed. The earliest fertilizers were organic manures, but later, larger yields were obtained by adding balanced combinations of those nutrients (e.g. potassium, nitrogen, phosphorus and calcium) that crop plants require in greatest quantity. Because high yields are essential, most modern agriculture depends upon the continued addition of chemical fertilizers to the soil. Usually these substances are added in mineral form, but nitrogen is often added as urea, an organic compound.

Early in agricultural history, it was found that the practice of growing the same crop year after year in a particular plot of ground not only caused undesirable changes in the physical structure of the soil, but also drained the soil of its nutrients. The practice of crop rotation was discovered to be a useful way to maintain the condition of the soil, and also to prevent the buildup of those insects and other plant pests that are attracted to a particular kind of crop. In rotation systems, a grain crop is often grown the first year, followed by a leafy-vegetable crop in the second year, and pasture crop in the third. The last usually contains legumes (e.g. clover, alfalfa), because such plants can restore nitrogen to the soil through the action of bacteria that live in nodules on their roots.

In irrigation agriculture, in which water is brought in to supply the needs of crops in an area with insufficient rainfall, a particular soil-management problem that develops is the salinization (concentration of salts) of the surface soil. This most commonly results from inadequate drainage of the irrigated land; because the water cannot flow freely, it evaporates, and the salts dissolved in the water are left on the surface of the soil. Even though the water does not contain a large concentration of dissolved salts, the accumulation over the years can be significant enough to make the soil unsuitable for crop production. Effective drainage solves the problem; in many cases, drainage canals must be constructed, and drainage tiles must be laid beneath the surface of the soil. Drainage also requires the availability of an excess of water to flush the salts from the surface soil. In certain heavy soils with poor drainage, this problem can be quite severe; for example, large areas of formerly irrigated land in the Indus basin, in the Tigris-Euphrates region, in the Nile Basin, and in the Western United States, have been seriously damaged by salinization.

10. The areas most prone to salinization are:
- 1) those irrigated with well-water.
 - 2) those in which crop rotation is not practiced.
 - 3) sub-tropical forests.
 - 4) flat land irrigated from reservoirs.
11. The most appropriate title to this passage is:
- 1) Problems of soil erosion
 - 2) Agriculture in Volcanic islands.
 - 3) The importance of chemical fertilizers.
 - 4) Causes of and remedies of soil-infertility.
12. Natural fertility exhausts most quickly in:
- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) river valley lands | 2) humid tropical forests |
| 3) volcanic areas | 4) lands near urban areas |

13. The factor that can restore fertility to the soil not mentioned in the passage is:
 1) alluvium brought by rivers 2) bacterial action
 3) fertilizer fixation through lightning 4) organic manure
14. Crop rotation helps to
 I. increase the farmer's seasonal income.
 II. preserve soil condition.
 III. desalinize the soil.
 IV. destroy pests.
- 1) I, II, III & IV 2) I, II & IV only 3) II & IV only 4) II, III & IV only
15. One of the characteristics of agricultural land in Nile basin is:
 1) it contains a lot of bacteria.
 2) it consists of heavy soil with poor drainage properties.
 3) the Nile water contains an excess of salts.
 4) it contains nutritive minerals.
16. Plants with nodules on their roots are known as:
 1) debris 2) leafy-vegetables 3) legumes 4) grain crop

PASSAGE III

The communities of ants are sometimes very large, numbering even up to 500, individuals: and it is a lesson to us that no one has ever yet seen quarrel between any two ants belonging to the same community. On the other hand, it must be admitted that they are in hostility not only with most other insects, including ants of different species, but even with those of the same species if belonging to different communities. I have over and over again introduced ants from one of my nests into another nest of the same species; and they were invariably attacked, seized by a leg or an antenna, and dragged out.

It is evident, therefore, that the ants of each community all recognize one another, which is very remarkable. But more than this, I several times divided a nest into two halves and found that even after separation of a year and nine months they recognize one another and were perfectly friendly, while they at once attacked ants from a different nest, although of the same species.

It has been suggested that the ant of each nest have some sign or password by which they recognize one another. To test this I made some of them insensible, first I tried chloroform; but this was fatal to them, and I did not consider the test satisfactory. I decided therefore to intoxicate them. This was less easy than I had expected. None of my ants would voluntarily degrade themselves by getting drunk. However, I got over the difficulty by putting them into whisky for a few moments. I took fifty specimens - - twenty five percent from one nest and twenty five percent

from another – made them dead drunk, marketed each with a spot of paint, and put them on a table close to where other ants from one the nests were feeding. The table was surrounded as usual with a moat of water to prevent them from straying. The ants, which were feeding, soon noticed those, which I had made drunk. They seemed quite astonished to find their comrades in such a disgraceful condition, and as much at a loss to know what to do with their drunkards as we were. After a while, however, they carried them all away; the strangers they took to the edge of the moat and dropped into the water, while they bore their friends home into the nest, where by degrees they slept off the effects of the spirits. Thus it is evident that they know their friends even when incapable of giving any sign or password.

17. An appropriate title for this passage might be:
 - 1) Nature's Mysteries
 - 2) Human Qualities in the Insect world
 - 3) Drunken Ants
 - 4) Communication in Ant Communities
18. Attitudes of ants towards strangers of the same species may be categorized as:
 - 1) indifferent
 - 2) curious
 - 3) hostile
 - 4) passive
19. The author's anecdotes of the inebriated ants would support all the following inductions except that:
 - 1) ants take unwillingly to intoxicants
 - 2) ants aid comrades in distress
 - 3) ants have invariable recognition of their community members
 - 4) ants recognize their comrades by a mysterious password.
20. According to the passage, chloroform was less successful than alcohol for inhibiting communication because of:
 - 1) its expense
 - 2) its unpredictable side effects
 - 3) its unavailability
 - 4) its fatality
21. Although the author is a scientist, his style of writing also exhibits a quality of:
 - 1) sophistry
 - 2) whimsy
 - 3) hypocrisy
 - 4) tragedy

PASSAGE IV

In order to better understand conservatism in China, it is essential that one has a grasp of what the term 'Chinese conservatism' means. Chinese conservatism is markedly different from the conservatism of the modern West. The political term 'conservative' came about during the French Revolution and inspired men who were determined to preserve Christian and aristocratic elements in European society. Chinese conservatism began around the time of the Taiping Rebellion and had as its primary objectives the preservation of both Confucian society and non-feudal strains of pre-Opium War Chinese society. While western conservatism believes in sacredness of private property and distrust of cosmopolitanism, the Chinese conservatism is the defense of a rational cosmopolitan order. Thus, the only common area of agreement between European and Chinese conservatism is the intent to conserve.

During the Tung-chin Restoration, the great aim was the revival of Confucian values and institutions. But these aims had to be modified so that they might endure. Restoration statesmen had no desire to create a new society – they wanted to restore a society that they believed had been based on truth. The statesmen of the Restoration stretched the traditional ideology to its limits in an effort to make the Confucian system under new conditions. They were true conservatives in a great tradition, living in an age when revolutionary change was unavoidable. The aim of the Restoration was to restore to their original vitality the best of the ancient institutions. During the Restoration, the two immediate problems were the suppression of rebellion and the stabilization of foreign relations. In addition, the people were striving for a restoration of the system of government by superior civil officials.

The men in the hierarchy of the Restoration rose to prominence through proven ability in both civil and military affairs. They emphasized human and social training – that is, indoctrination, morality, and the art of leadership through the cultivation of character. The great majority of the officials rose through the examination system.

During the chaos of this period, the examination system had lost much of its effectiveness. This is important and must be noted because the examination system was the traditional avenue for selecting officials. The senior official of Restoration realized that their policies would be ineffective unless the quality of the junior official was improved, so it was their duty to weed out the officials who had attained office in irregular ways and to promote the examination system as the only way to high position. But these men of the Restoration had enough foresight to determine that it was impossible to select officials automatically on the basis of objective tests alone. As a result, the system of recommendation was ushered in, whereby, a high official sponsored the career of a promising young man. This acted as an important supplement to the examination system.

22. The traditional method for selecting officials was:

- 1) approximately by the civil government. 2) the examination system.
- 3) through a subjective testing system. 4) sponsorship by a high government official.

23. A primary objective in the development of Restoration thought was:

- 1) to modify traditional Chinese society to reflect new conditions.
- 2) to create a new society based on truth.
- 3) the knowledge that Chinese conservatism is superior to western conservatism.
- 4) the desire to familiarized China with military technology.

24. The major similarity between Chinese and western conservatism is:

- 1) that Chinese conservatism attempted to preserve traditions.
- 2) that Chinese conservatism developed during the Taiping Revolution.
- 3) the cosmopolitan nature of western conservatism.
- 4) that Chinese conservatism is primarily land oriented.

25. The most significant Chinese philosopher mentioned in the passage is:
- 1) Tung-chin. 2) I Ching 3) Buddha 4) None of the above.
26. During the Restoration, ancient institutions:
- 1) were no longer accepted as a viable alternative to western technology.
2) were studied only as classical examples of a former glorious past.
3) were to be the cornerstones of a changing but traditional society.
4) were considered as a primary reason for the decline of traditional China.
27. The western conservatives intended to preserve all the following except:
- 1) Christianity. 2) private property. 3) cosmopolitanism. 4) aristocratic elements.
28. The most appropriate title for the passage will be:
- 1) The Chinese examination system. 2) Chinese Conservatism
3) How the officials rose 4) Impact of the Taiping Rebellion

VA-1.5 | ARTICLES AND PARTS OF SPEECH THEORY

Articles

Articles are placed before nouns or noun modifiers (like adjectives) and are essential in sentence construction. Usage of articles depends on the way words are spoken.

There are two kinds of articles:

1. Indefinite article (*a/an*) — the word preceding a noun or a noun modifier and specific to anything.
2. Definite article (*the*) — the word preceding a noun or a noun modifier and implying a specific or known instance.

The Indefinite Article *a/an*

The form *a* is used before a word beginning with a consonant, or a vowel with a consonant sound. E.g., *a* man, *a* European, *a* university, *a* hat, *a* one-way street, *a* ewe, etc.

The form *an* is used before words beginning with a vowel (a, e, i, o, u) or words beginning with a mute consonant, or before individual letters spoken with a vowel sound. E.g., *an* apple, *an* island, *an* M.P., *an* yield, *an* MBA, *an* hour, etc.

When to use *A* and when to use *An*?

Note

One should use *a* before consonantal sounds and *an* before vowel sounds. Note that we are using the word *sounds*. It is wrong to say *A honest man* because even though the letter is consonant the first sound is a vowel sound. Similarly *an uniform* is also a wrong usage because though the letter is a vowel, the sound is consonantal.

Use of *a/an*

1. *a/an* is used before a singular noun which is countable, when it is mentioned for the first time and represents no particular person or thing. Uncountable nouns do not take indefinite articles.

Examples

I need *a* pen.
They live in *a* bungalow.

2. *a/an* is used before a singular countable noun, which is used as an example of a class of things.

Examples

A child needs love. (all children, any child)
A car must be maintained. (all cars, any car)

3. *a/an* is used in certain expressions of quantity, with certain numbers and in expressions of price.
E.g., *a* lot of, *a* couple, Rs.10 *a* kilo, *a* great many, *a* dozen, 50ps *a* dozen, *a* great deal of *a* hundred, four times *a* day, *a* thousand, 60 kms *an* hour, etc.
4. *a/an* is used before half when half follows a whole number. However, *a half holiday*, *a half portion*, *a half share* are possible.
E.g., 1 1/2 kilos = one and *a* half kilos or *a* kilo and *a* half, but 1/2 kg. = half *a* kilo (not *a* before half), etc.
5. *a/an* is used in exclamations before singular, countable nouns.

Examples

Such *a* long queue!

What *a* pretty girl! (but — What pretty girls!)

6. *a* can be placed before Mr./Mrs./Miss or a proper noun when we have a vague idea about the identity of the person.

Examples

A Mr. Patel, means a man called Patel and implies that he is a stranger to the speaker.

Mr. Patel, would mean that the speaker knows him.

A Ravi Nayak came to meet you. (a person named Ravi Nayak who is not known to the speaker)

7. *a/an* can sometimes be used to represent a single unit in a sentence.
E.g., *a* laundry and restaurant facility, *a* cleaning and washing service, etc.
8. *a/an* is used in the following cases.
E.g., in *an* assembly of 30 people, show *an* interest in, to give *an* assurance, in *a* majority of cases, *a* breach of peace, lack of *a* quorum, on *a* charge of murder, run *a* temperature, etc.

Note

Indefinite articles cannot be used before plurals. So, *a* man (not *a* men), *an* ostrich (not *an* ostriches).

The Definite Article *the*

1. *The* is used when the object or group of objects is unique or considered to be unique.
E.g., *the* earth, *the* equator, *the* moon, *the* sun, *the* stars, *the* yellow trees, etc.
2. *The* is used to talk about people and things that have already been mentioned.

Examples

She has two children—a girl and a boy. *The* boy is fourteen, *the* girl is eight.

3. *The* is used before a noun made definite by the addition of a phrase or a clause.
E.g., *the* girl in blue, *the* place where I met her, *the* man with the gun, *the* paper that I write on, etc.
4. *The* is used before a noun which by reason of locality can represent only one particular thing.

Examples

My wife was in *the* kitchen. (*The* kitchen of his home)
Please pass *the* salt. (*The* salt on the table)

5. *The* is used before superlatives and words like first, second, etc. It is used before adjectives or pronouns and before only.
E.g., *the* first week, *the* only way, *the* best plan, etc.
6. *The* is used as an adverb in a comparative form.
E.g., *the* sooner, *the* sooner *the* better, *the* better, *the* more *the* merrier, etc.
7. *The* + *singular noun* can represent a class of animals or things.

Examples

The tiger is in danger of becoming extinct.
The refrigerator has made life easier for housewives.
But *man*, when used to represent the human race, takes no article. Hence, *man* is mortal.

8. *The* + *adjective* represents a class of persons.
E.g., *the* old (old people in general), *the* rich, etc.
9. Though *the* is generally not used before proper nouns, it is used before certain proper names of seas, rivers, groups of islands, chains of mountains, plural names of countries, deserts, regions, famous buildings, classics, newspapers and abbreviations.
E.g., *The following categories of proper nouns usually don't use 'the' before them* –
 - *Proper nouns used as possessives* (Darwin's Theory of Evolution).
 - *Names of people* (Barack Obama).
 - *Names of companies* (Microsoft).
 - *Names of structures or buildings that contain the word "hall"* (Nicholson Hall).
 - *Names of a single mountain, lake, or island* (Mount Everest, Lake Calhoun, Harriet Island).
 - *Names of a continent, country, province, state, or city, except for those that contain the words "united" or "union," or use an "of" phrase* (North America, Canada, Quebec, Minnesota, Minneapolis).
 - *Names of a college or university, except for those that contain an "of" phrase* (Hamline University, Macalester College).

The following categories of proper nouns frequently use *the* –

- *Family names made plural with an “s”* (the Pinkers).
- *Names of large regions, oceans, or rivers* (the Midwest, the Atlantic Ocean, the Mississippi River).
Names of mountain ranges (the Rocky Mountains or the Rockies).
- *Names of countries that use a plural form or contain the words “united,” “union,” or an “of” phrase* (the Bahamas, the United States, the European Union, the Republic of Korea).
- *Names of most buildings or structures* (the Empire State Building).
- *Names of companies that contain the words “company,” “corporation,” or “foundation,” or that include “the” as part of the registered or official name* (the Ford Motor Company, the Unocal Corporation, the Mozilla Foundation, The Nature Conservancy).
- *Names of theories, effects, devices, scales, etc. modified by a proper noun used as an adjective* (the Doppler effect)

10. *The* is used before other proper names consisting of *adjective + noun* or *noun + of + noun*
E.g., *the Asiatic Society, the Gateway of India*, etc.

11. *The* is used before scientific instruments and inventions, and generally before musical instruments.

Examples

I would like to learn *the* piano.

The Braille helps the visually challenged to identify alphabets and words.

12. *The* is also used in the given cases:
give someone *the* benefit of the doubt
go on *the* rampage
go to *the* cinema, *the* theatre
at *the* national level
at *the* point of *the* knife
she is of *the* opinion
gave *the* slip
in accordance with *the* law

Correct Use of Articles

1. As a general rule, an article is used before a common noun.

Examples

Behave like *a* gentleman.

What makes *a* man and *a* woman different?

2. The definite article *the* is also used as an adverb with adjectives.

Examples

The smaller *the* better.

Always expect *the* unexpected.

3. Articles are omitted before a common noun following *kind of* when used in its widest sense:

Examples

What *kind of* behaviour is this?

What *kind of* house do you live in?

4. Articles are usually omitted before proper nouns.

Examples

Socrates was a great philosopher.

Manchester is renowned for its manufacturing units.

5. When an article is used before a proper noun, the proper noun does the work of a common noun.

Examples

He is considered *the* Socrates of modern days. (a philosopher as great as Socrates)

Ahmedabad is trying to become *the* next Manchester of India. (a city full of manufacturing units)

6. Article *the* is sometimes omitted before common nouns like school, college, church, etc., when these nouns are quoted to denote habitual functions.

Example

I go to school everyday. (meaning *in order to study*)

Note

An article is used with the same words when we refer to them as a definite place.

Examples

I went to *the* hospital to see an ailing friend.

They have gone to *the* school to see its architecture.

7. Definite article *the* is used before nouns denoting a position that can be held by one person at one time.

Example

He has been elected *the* chairman of *the* committee.

8. In the following cases, articles are not used –
- before names of relations — Mother is expecting you. (not *the/a* mother)
 - in some phrases like to catch fire, to take breath, to take offence, etc.
 - in certain phrases where the preposition is followed by an object like by train, on demand, at home, etc.

Notes

1. Abstract nouns, which are also uncountable nouns, may or may not take a definite or indefinite article.

Examples

He was respected for his honesty and wisdom.

He is highly revered for *the* honesty he maintains.

His knowledge on the subject is praiseworthy.

We want somebody with *an* indepth knowledge of Maths.

2. Sometimes, articles are not used before plural countable nouns. (Countable nouns are common nouns that are numerically measurable and that have plural forms.)

Examples

Prices are going up.

Things are not easy to buy.

Parts of Speech

One should realise that whatever one speaks or writes belongs to some part of speech or the other. The various parts of speech and other grammar fundamentals like voice and tense are the basic building blocks of sentence construction. A thorough understanding of the various parts of speech will equip one to deal effectively with the grammar portion of any competitive exam.

[I] THE NOUN

A word that refers to the name of a person, animal, place or thing is called a noun. A noun can exist in the form of subject or a subject complement, a direct or indirect object of a verb, an object complement, an apposition, an adjective or even an adverb.

E.g., *woman, cheetah, Australia, cake, heat*, etc.

Kinds of Nouns**1. Proper Nouns**

The name of some particular person or place is a proper noun. Proper nouns begin with a capital letter.

E.g., *India, France, Sita*, etc.

Examples

Mr. S. H. Kapadia is the new Chief Justice of India.

V. S. Naipaul was awarded the *Nobel Prize in 2001*.

The Sandwich Islands are now called the *Hawaiian Islands*.

2. Common Nouns

The name given to every person or thing of the same class or kind is a common noun.

E.g., *dog, man, table*, etc.

Examples

These *players* were the best in the *country*.

The *girls* played much better than the *boys* did.

The entire *crop* was destroyed during the *rains*.

3. Abstract Nouns

The name given to a quality, action or state considered apart from the object to which it belongs, is an abstract noun.

E.g., *beauty, charity, friendship*, etc.

Examples

Honesty is the best policy.

Mother Teresa was well known for her *kindness, charity*, and *goodwill*.

4. Collective Nouns

The name given to a collection of persons or things taken together and spoken of as a whole is a collective noun.

E.g., *crowd, group, team, army*, etc.

Examples

The *mob* was responsible for the riots in the city.

The *Indian nation* should be considered as one *family*.

These *bunches* of grapes are very sour.

The *police* are searching for clues.

Note

There are certain collective nouns like *team, jury* and *committee* that can both have singular and plural applications.

Singular and Plural

A noun that denotes one person or thing is said to be *singular*.

E.g., *pencil, box, fruit*, etc.

A noun that denotes more than one person or thing is said to be *plural*.

E.g., *pencils, boxes, fruits*, etc.

Usually in English, most words form a plural with the addition of -s or -es at the end. However, some words form an irregular plural:

Singular	Plural
Sheep	Sheep
Mouse	Mice
Index	Indices
Crisis	Crises
Radius	Radii
Phenomenon	Phenomena
Father-in-law	Fathers-in-law

Note

Some of these irregular plurals do follow certain rules, e.g., mouse – mice, louse – lice. But even these rules are somewhat arbitrary, and have many exceptions, e.g., the plural of house is houses not hice. It is best to be aware of these irregular plurals.

Countable and Uncountable Nouns

Countable nouns are common nouns that are numerically measurable and have plural forms.

E.g., *Door, night, day*, etc.

Uncountable nouns cannot be numerically counted and do not have plural forms. Most of the abstract nouns are uncountable.

E.g., *Music, Water, Weather*, etc.

Possession

In order to indicate possession, we add -s after the singular noun.

Examples

This is *Rupa's* book. (the book belonging to Rupa)

The *girl's* toy is damaged. (the toy belonging to the girl)

- Classical names do not take an apostrophe.

Example

Jesus', Zeus' are used for historical Zeus and Jesus.

- If the noun is plural and ends in -s, then only the apostrophe is used for indicating possession.

Examples

This is a *girls'* school. (a school where only girls study)

The *boys'* room was in a big mess. (room belonging to the boys)

- For a plural noun not ending in -s, the possessive is formed by adding -s after the apostrophe.

Examples

I want to join the *women's* club.

I have many *children's* books at home.

Note

1. None of the pronouns use 's to show the possessive, instead they use a straight-s.
E.g. *its*, *yours*

Example

The boy always carries a heavy bag and *its* weight prevents him from walking straight. (*its* weight means the weight of the bag)

2. Whereas *it's* could be an abbreviation for *it is* or *it has*.

Example

It's justified that he leaves the office early today.

- As far as possible, avoid 's to indicate the possessive of inanimate objects.

Examples

The *chair's legs* are broken. (wrong)

The *legs of the chair* are broken. (right)

Noun as a Direct or Indirect Object

A direct object is a word or a group of words representing the person or thing upon which the action of a verb is performed or towards which it is directed. A noun or a pronoun that is directly affected by the verb is regarded as an object or objective noun.

A *direct object* can be determined by putting questions like *what* and *whom*.

Examples

Ramu bought a table.

Ramu bought *what*? The answer is a *table*. Thus, a *table* becomes the direct object.

She saw me while I was travelling.

She saw *whom*? The answer is *me*. Thus, *me* becomes the direct object. Here, the pronoun *me* is the object of the verb saw.

An indirect object can be determined by putting questions like *to whom*, *for whom*, *to what* and *for what*. The indirect object denotes the person to whom something is given or for whom something is done.

Example

Pawan gave Mohan a *pen*.

Pawan gave *what*? The answer is *pen*. Thus, *pen* is the direct object.

Pawan gave a pen to *whom*? The answer is *Mohan*. Thus, *Mohan* is the indirect object.

Note

Direct objects mostly appear in the form of things. Indirect objects mostly appear in the form of persons.

[II] The Pronoun

A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun, mainly to avoid repetition of nouns.

Examples

Sarita is a beautiful girl. *She* is intelligent too. (*She stands for Sarita*)

Ashok and Ram are bad boys. *They* are hooligans. (*They* is used in place of *Ashok* and *Ram*)

Kinds of Pronouns

1. Personal Pronouns

These refer to three persons:

- 1] the person speaking — the first person
- 2] the person spoken to — the second person
- 3] the person spoken of — the third person

	Nominative case		Objective case		Used as Possessive	Reflexive/Emphatic	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
1 st Person	I	We	Me	Us	Mine, Ours	Myself	Ourselves
2 nd Person	You	You	You	You	Your, Yours	Yourself	Yourselves
3 rd Person	He, She, It	They	Him, Her, It	Them	His, Hers, Its, Theirs	Himself, Herself, Itself	Themselves
Relative/ Interrogative Pronoun	Who	Whom	Whose				

2. Reflexive Pronouns

These are used when the action done by the subject turns back (reflects) upon the subject.

Examples

I saw it all by *myself*.
Did you hurt *yourself*?

3. Emphatic Pronouns

These are used to indicate emphasis. In general, emphatic pronouns immediately follow their antecedent noun/pronoun forms.

Examples

I *myself* finished the task.
They *themselves* are responsible for their fate.

4. Demonstrative Pronouns

These are pronouns that are used to point out referred objects.

Examples

That is the book my uncle has written.
This is the knife with a sharp edge.

5. Indefinite Pronouns

These pronouns are used to refer to things in a general way. Depending on the context, indefinite pronouns can take both singular and plural forms.

Examples

Some part of the story is unique.
All who are great are men.

6. Relative Pronouns

These are pronouns that usually refer to their preceding noun forms, which are called Antecedents. Compound relative pronouns formed by adding suffixes like *ever*, *so* or *so ever* do not require antecedent noun forms.

Examples

I lived with John *who* is my cousin.
I bought a book *which* I had lost.
Whosoever has done the crime will be punished.

7. Possessive Pronouns

They indicate possession while taking the place of a noun; some common ones are – *his, hers, theirs, its*. Sometimes possessive pronouns are used as adjectives.

Examples

The pen is *his*.

The responsibility is *theirs*.

Is this *his* pen? (Here *his* is treated as an adjective)

8. Distributive Pronouns

These are used to refer to singular persons or things one at a time and, hence, take singular verbs.

Examples

Each of you will be rewarded.

Either of us will visit the party.

[III] The Adjective

A word used to qualify (say something more about) a noun or a pronoun is an adjective.

Kinds of Adjectives

1. Adjectives of Quality

These refer to words which describe the kind or quality of a person or thing. Adjectives of Quality that refer to proper nouns are sometimes regarded as proper adjectives.

E.g., *clever, dry, fat, golden*, etc.

Examples

The girls are as *clever* as the boys.

The crops and plants have gone *dry* due to lack of rains.

Chinese electronic items are sold across the world.

2. Adjectives of Quantity

These refer to words which signify *how much* of a thing is mentioned. Adjectives of Quantity can further be classified into *definite numeral adjectives* and *indefinite numeral adjectives*. E.g., *some, any, no, little, few, many, much* are indefinite numeral adjectives. Numbers, when used before a noun or pronoun, are regarded as definite numeral adjectives, for e.g., *one, two, three*, etc.

Examples

Get *some* sugar from the shop.

The countryside did not receive *sufficient* rainfall this year.

They have gathered *no* clue after the investigation.

The station was only *two* kilometres away.

3. Distributive Adjectives

These refer to words which specify the number or distribution of something.

E.g., *each, every, either, neither*, etc.

Examples

Every year is not a leap year.

There were trees on *either* side of the road.

Note

Distributive adjectives do not refer to actual numbers like one, two, three, etc.

4. Demonstrative Adjectives

These refer to words used to specify (point out) a particular person or thing.

E.g., *this, that, these, those*, etc.

Examples

That building was destroyed during the attack.

These children were orphaned during the war.

5. Interrogative Adjectives

These refer to words, which are used to ask questions.

E.g., *which, what, whose*, etc.

Examples

Whose book is this?

Which group won the tournament?

Notes

1. Certain adjectives when preceded by the definite article *the* function as collective adjectives, for e.g., *the affluent, the poor, the brave* etc.
2. Certain adjectives when added with another noun or gerund/participle function as compound adjectives. These adjectives are generally hyphenated, for e.g., tannin-free drink, thought-provoking idea, supply-driven society, etc.

Degrees of Comparison

The basic form of any adjective is positive. Degrees of comparison are used when two or more items are being compared on the basis of a particular quality they possess (or lack, as the case may be). Most short adjectives—of one or two syllables—take the ending *-er*, when the comparison is between two items, and the ending *-est* when it is among more than two items. In the former case, it is called *the Comparative Degree*, and in the latter, *the Superlative Degree*. Most of the adjectives in comparative degree are followed by *than*.

Examples: (Comparative)

Kittens are *cuter* than puppies.
It gets *easier* after practice.

Examples: (Superlative)

Today must be the *hottest* day of the year.
That is the *sweetest* thing anybody has ever said to me.

Adjectives of three syllables or more usually do not form the comparative and superlative degrees with *-er* and *-est* endings. Instead, they remain the same, but the words *more* or *most* are added before them for comparative and superlative degrees, respectively.

Examples: (Comparative)

The crossword in The Times of India is *more difficult* than the one featured in Mid-day.
My brother may be older than me, but I am *more intelligent*.

Examples: (Superlative)

This has been the *most memorable* day of my life.
My mother is the *most compassionate* person I know.

There are some exceptions to both these rules, e.g., *good/better/best*, *far/farther/farthest*, *far/further/furthest*, etc. But these are very few, and can be learned by heart.

Note

There are certain words like *former*, *latter*, *exterior*, *interior*, etc., that are always used in the positive degree and thus, cannot be compared.

Correct Use of Adjectives

1. While comparing words like *superior*, *inferior*, *senior*, *junior*, *prior*, *anterior* and *posterior*, one should use *to* instead of *than*.

Example

Geeta is superior *to* Meeta in intelligence.

2. In comparing two things or classes of things of the same type, one should use the comparative.

Examples

Manak is the *smarter* of the two.

Between Mumbai and Delhi, the former is the *more beautiful*.

3. One should not use *less* when *few* is required. *Less* can refer to quantity only, whereas *few* denotes numbers.

Examples

There are no *fewer* (not *lesser*) than 100 different species in the area.

He was advised to drink *less* beer.

4. One should know that *few* and *a few* have different meanings. *Few* is negative and equivalent to not *many* or *hardly* any; *a few* is positive and equivalent to *some*.

Examples

I need a *few* things from the store.

Few people are going to arrive early.

5. One should know that *elder* and *older* have different meanings, although, the positive form of both is *old*. *Elder* (comparative) and *eldest* (superlative) are used only for persons representing a single family; *older* (comparative) and *oldest* (superlative) are used to refer both persons and things.

Examples

Neena is the *eldest* in the family.

The city was much *older* in comparison.

[IV] The Verb

A verb is a word used to denote an action or a state of being.

Examples

The boy *jumped* over the fence.

She *dances* very well.

Your grandmother *must be* very old.

Helper Verbs

The verbs *be* (*am, is, was, are, were*), *has, have, does* and *did* when used with ordinary verbs to indicate tenses, passive forms, questions and negatives are called *Auxiliary verbs* or *Auxiliaries* or *Helper verbs*. Some other helper verbs, also known as *modal auxiliaries*, are *can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would, must, ought, used (to), need, dare*. These verbs express the modality of the main verb. Most of the modal auxiliaries do not have infinitive and participle forms.

Examples

He *can* work on the solution.
We *need to* help him out.
I *shall* finish the work on time.

Transitive & Intransitive verbs

Transitive means *passing over*. The action denoted by the verb passes over from the doer or subject to some object.

Examples

The boy *ate* a biscuit. (You ask the question *what* to the verb. If you get an answer, it is a transitive verb.)
She *sings* a song.

Intransitive means *not passing over*. The action denoted by the verb does not pass over from the doer or subject to an object.

Examples

The girl *cries* softly.
The athlete *practises* everyday.

[V] The Adverb

A word that modifies the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb is called an adverb.

Kinds of Adverbs**1. Adverbs of Manner**

These refer to words which show *how or in what manner*.
E.g., *bravely, fast, happily, hard, quickly, well, etc.*

Examples

She ran *quickly* across the garden.
They were living *happily* on the tree.

2. Adverbs of Time

These refer to words that answer the question *when*.
E.g., *now, soon, still, then, today, yet, etc.*

Examples

The chaos in the city was *soon* to end.
We shall see the movie *today*.

3. Adverbs of Place

These refer to words that answer the question *where*.

E.g., *by, down, here, near, up, there*, etc.

Examples

They went *there* to see the circus.

She will come *here* in a day or two.

4. Adverbs of Frequency

These refer to words that answer the question *how often*.

E.g., *always, never, occasionally, often, twice*, etc.

Examples

She visited my house *occasionally*.

She *rarely* comes to my house.

5. Adverbs of Affirmation or Negation

These refer to words that assert the actions emphatically.

E.g., *certainly, definitely, luckily, surely*, etc.

Examples

Luckily, he survived the crash.

He *certainly* was a winner among them.

6. Adverbs of Degree

These refer to words which show *how much* or *in what degree* or *to what extent*.

E.g., *fairly, hardly, rather, quite, too, very*, etc.

Examples

She is a *pretty* good dancer.

There is *hardly* any scope for growth in the market now.

7. Adverbs of Interrogation

These refer to question words like *when, where, why* and *how*.

Examples

Why didn't you come for the play?

When is the train scheduled to arrive?

8. Adverbs of Relation

These refer to words that refer back to their antecedent noun forms.

E.g., *when, where, why*, etc.

Examples

This is the garden *where* I played as a child.

I worked in this office *when* I was twenty.

9. Adverbs of Reason

These refer to words that justifies an antecedent cause.

Examples

He was *thus* dismissed from job.

She was, *hence*, infuriated.

[VI] The Preposition

A preposition is a word placed before a noun or a pronoun to show in what relation the person or thing denoted by it stands in regard to something else. Prepositions are widely used in idiomatic expressions and phrasal verbs. Their usages are what they are today because of the way languages have evolved; few, if any of them, can be explained by logic. Also, the prepositions of every language are unique to that language—they cannot be literally translated into any other language. There are two kinds of prepositions: simple and compound. Compound prepositions use prefixes like *a* and *be* to a noun, adjective or an adverb.

Examples

She jumped *off* the cliff.

The girl sitting *on* the last bench is very talkative.

The cat sleeping *beneath* the chair was frightened. (*beneath* is a compound preposition)

Here is a table showing the correct usage of prepositions based on certain common mistakes.

	✗	✓
1.	This quality is different and inferior to the other.	This quality is different from and inferior to the other.
2.	See you on next Monday.	See you next Monday.
3.	I met him on yesterday afternoon.	I met him yesterday afternoon.
4.	They attacked on him violently	They attacked him violently.
5.	They have violated against all rules.	They have violated all rules.

[VII] The Conjunction

A conjunction is a word which joins together two sentences or words. Conjunctions join sentences and often make them more concise; thus: “Rashmi is slow *but* studious” is a contracted way of saying:

“Rashmi is slow. She is studious”.

Sometimes, however, they may simply join two words.

Example

Shreshta *and* Sunil are siblings.

Kinds of Conjunctions

1. Coordinating Conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions join words or sentences of equal rank or importance. The main coordinating conjunctions are *and*, *but*, *for*, *nor*, *or*, etc.

Examples

She has beauty *and* brains.

I don't feel good *but* I am determined to go.

2. Subordinating Conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions are used to join the subordinating clause to the main clause. The main subordinating conjunctions are *after*, *because*, *though*, *although*, *if*, *till*, *that*, etc.

Examples

If that is your opinion, speak up.

I won't leave *unless* you go with me.

3. Correlative Conjunctions

Certain conjunctions are sometimes joined to correlate two elements in a sentence. These are called correlative conjunctions.

Examples

Whether I vote *or* not is none of your business.

Either the points *or* the spark plugs need changing.

He preferred *not only* studying *but also* swimming.

4. Compound Conjunctions

Compound conjunctions are groups of words that function as joiners in a sentence, for e.g., *as if*, *as soon as*, *so that*, *as though*, *in as much as*, etc.

Examples

It started raining *as soon as* we reached there.

Alice *as well as* Lewis will visit the wonderland.

Note

Certain adverbs known as *Conjunctive Adverbs* can sometimes be used to connect two sentences or two main clauses.

Examples

You seem to be certain of your facts; *however*, I do not agree.

The minister spoke indistinctly; *besides*, he had no real facts.

Here is a table showing the correct usage of conjunctions based on some common mistakes.

	✗	✓
1	The choices are: glorious death and shameful life.	The choice is: glorious death or shameful life.
2	Both John as well as his father were present.	Both John and his father were present.
3	Though he is hardworking, but he cannot pass the examination this year.	Though he is hardworking he cannot pass the examination this year.
4	He had scarcely reached his home than it began to rain.	He had scarcely reached his home when it began to rain.
5	He had no other object but to get back his money.	He had no other object than to get back his money.
6	"She is as good, if not better than her sister."	She is as good as, if not better than her sister.
7	Unless you do not work hard you will fail in the examination.	Unless you work hard you will fail in the examination.
8	Walk slowly, lest you should not fall.	Walk slowly, lest you should fall.
9	Supposing if he comes to your house, how will you face him?	Supposing he comes to your house, how will you face him?

[VIII] The Interjection

An interjection is a word or phrase that expresses emotions like happiness, grief, desperation, etc. Usually an interjection is followed by an exclamation mark, and is not grammatically related to any other part of the sentence.

Examples

Oh no! I forgot to bring my books.

Hey! why don't you come and meet me today?

Hurrah! I won the match.

What! you are not taking the CAT this year after months of preparation?

Note

Interjections are not commonly used in formal academic prose, except in case of direct quotations.

Some other Grammar Fundamentals**[I] Infinite Verbs**

Verbs that are not limited by person or number are regarded as infinite verbs. Infinite verbs are not dependent on subjects, and are generally preceded by *to*. Infinite verbs do not add *-s*, *-es*, *-ed* or *-ing* in their end.

Examples

To err is human.

Animals love *to roam* in the wild.

[II] Participles

Participles are verbal adjectives that mainly modify nouns/pronouns. Participles exist in two forms: present participle and past participle. Present participles generally end with *-ing*, whereas, past participles generally end with *-ed*, *-en*, etc.

Examples

The *running* fox jumped.

Everybody likes the *renewed* down.

[III] Gerunds

Gerunds are verb forms that function as a noun in a sentence. Gerunds end in *-ing*, and can take an object regarded as the gerund complement.

Examples

Dancing is my hobby.

Playing the guitar was difficult.

[IV] Tense

Tense shows the *time of the action or state of being expressed* by a verb. The three divisions of time—*past, present, future*—are shown in English by six tenses. The three primary or simple tenses are the *present tense*, the *past tense*, and the *future tense*. The three perfect (or secondary) tenses are the *present perfect*, the *past perfect*, and the *future perfect*. Any action done over a span of time or occurring at the same time as another action mentioned is expressed by the *continuous* forms. The following comments on each tense and the brief table should help you use the appropriate tenses needed to convey your ideas:

1. Present Tense

It indicates that an action or condition is going on or exists now.

Examples

He *exercises* every morning.

He *plays* the piano every night.

2. Past Tense

It indicates that an action or condition took place or existed at some definite time in the past.

Examples

Yesterday he *delivered* an impressive speech.

He *wrote* the book in one day.

3. Future Tense

It indicates that an action will take place or that a condition will exist in the future.

Examples

We *shall move* to Delhi next week.

The train *will leave* at midnight.

Tense Table

The tense forms of some common verbs are given below –

Word	Present Continuous Tense	Past Continuous Tense	Future Continuous Tense	Present Perfect Continuous Tense	Past Perfect Continuous Tense	Future Perfect Continuous Tense	Present Perfect	Past Perfect	Future Perfect
dance	is/am dancing	was/were dancing	will/shall be dancing	has/have been dancing	had been dancing	will/shall have been dancing	has/have danced	had danced	will/shall have danced
write	is/am writing	was/were writing	will/shall be writing	has/have been writing	had been writing	will/shall have been writing	has/have written	had written	will/shall have written
see	is/am seeing	was/were seeing	will/shall be seeing	has/have been seeing	had been seeing	will/shall have been seeing	has/have seen	had seen	will/shall have seen
shake	is/am shaking	was/were shaking	will/shall be shaking	has/have been shaking	had been shaking	will/shall have been shaking	has/have shaken	had shaken	will/shall have shaken
fall	is/am falling	was were falling	will/shall be falling	has/have been falling	had been falling	will/shall have been falling	has/have fallen	had fallen	will/shall have fallen

[V] Active and Passive Voice

Voice is a form of verb which shows whether the subject *does something* or *has something done to it*. A verb is in the active voice when its form shows that the person or thing denoted by the subject *does something* or *is the doer of the action*.

Examples

Kamala *likes* Shyam.

The boy *is singing* a song.

A verb is in the passive voice when its form shows that *something is done* to the person or thing denoted by the subject. The person or thing denoted by the subject is not active, but passive, i.e., suffers or receives the action.

Examples

Shyam *is liked* by Kamala.

A letter *was written* by Mahesh.

[VI] Direct and Indirect Speech

When we quote the actual words of a speaker, it is called *Direct Speech*. When we report someone's oral communication without using the exact words, we call it *Indirect Speech*.

Rules of Using Direct and Indirect Speech

1. Direct Speech is indicated by inverted commas.

Example

She said, "Hari will you eat it?"

2. Indirect speech involves a change in pronoun and tense.

Example

She asked Hari whether he would eat it.

3. In Indirect speech, connectives are used in place of the inverted commas.

Examples

Roy said, "I am free today." (Direct)

Roy said (that) he was free that day. (Indirect)

4. When the reporting verb (main verb) is in the past, the direct speech changes from simple present to simple past in indirect speech.

Examples

He exclaimed, "I am truly blessed!" (Direct)

He exclaimed that he was truly blessed. (Indirect)

5. When the reporting verb is in the present tense, there is no tense change.

Examples

She says, "I have finished my term." (Direct)

She says she has finished her term. (Indirect)

Notes

1. Words expressing *nearness* in time or place are changed to words expressing *distance*. *Now* becomes *then*; *here* becomes *there*; *yesterday* becomes *the day before*, when changed from direct to indirect speech, when the reporting verb is in past tense.
2. When we report questions, the verbs in indirect speech are *enquired*, *asked*, etc.



CLASS EXERCISE

Directions: *Insert suitable articles wherever necessary.*

1. ___ youngest boy has just started going to ___ school; ___ eldest boy is at ___ college.
2. I am on ___ night duty. When you go to ___ bed, I go to ___ work.
3. He said, "As ___ matter of ___ fact, there was ___ short circuit in ___ last house I visited; and Mr. Agarwal, ___ owner of ___ house, was burnt in ___ face."
4. I said in ___ surprise that ___ meter readers usually put ___ readings down in ___ book.
5. Most people like to rest after ___ hard day's work, but Shantanu seemed to have ___ inexhaustible supply of energy.
6. Intelligence is ___ greatest virtue; everybody respects ___ intelligent man.
7. All ___ matters regarding the housing fraud should be looked into in ___ detail.
8. There is an intimate relationship between ___ soaring prices and changes in demand and supply.
9. ___ old man who is my neighbour is as wise as ___ owl.
10. ___ British ruled India for many years.
11. ___ college building has been declared ___ historical monument.
12. Please set ___ clock; it is ___ hour too fast.
13. She found ___ one-rupee note in ___ book she was reading.
14. She studies in ___ university, ___ university of Rhode Island.
15. Are all holy books like _____ Bhagavat Gita, _____ Quran, _____ Bible reflections of _____ scientific temper?

16. Is not this ____ best thing to happen?
17. ____ old in many parts of ____ European continent does not get sufficient respect from ____ young.
18. ____ more you read, ____ better you learn.
19. The three-star hotel had ____ garage and ____ car-parking facility.

Directions: *Identify the nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, adverbs and prepositions in the following sentences.*

20. She was the queen of Jhansi who gave up her life for her country.
21. Mr. Harshad Mehta had been arrested for his treachery.
22. Her family was the richest in town.
23. The health of her daughter was her main concern.
24. Mr. John walks in his sleep.
25. Every day she would religiously go to the temple.
26. Where is that girl in the brown dress?
27. Some portion of the prolonged movie was edited.
28. There was just enough food to feed everyone in the family.
29. Neither of the terrorist organisations was taking responsibility for the riots in the city.
30. Shut the door.
31. Practise what you preach.
32. By next summer we shall have been working here for two years.
33. The book had been selling over a lakh copies.

34. It is very cold outside.
35. She was exceptionally articulate with her facial expressions.
36. Where there is peace, there is happiness.
37. He went to a fair, where he met his friend.
38. She has never behaved like this before.
39. Wherever you go, your deeds shall follow you.
40. Often we repeat the same errors.
41. Love—loving lives stay alive forever.
42. Why should the king abdicate his throne?
43. Economic freedom is the key to consistent success.

Directions: *In the following sentences, if the italicised conjunction is not satisfactory, use a better one.*

44. I am being generous to you, *like* my father was generous to me.
45. She doubted the wisdom of their action; *however*, she was determined not to stand in their way.
46. Krishna could not make up his mind *if* he should argue with his teacher.
47. I don't care for the expensive blue jeans my son chose, *and* I'll pay for them anyway.
48. Neither sunshine *or* moonlight has any effect on my moods.
49. Even *if* she passes the preliminary exam, she would not be able to clear the mains.
50. Either he takes the pain *nor* he enjoys the pleasure.
51. He is both jovial *but* beautiful.

Directions: *Fill in the blanks with 'its' or 'it's'.*

52. The cat wiped ____ nose.
53. ____ sad that this man does not care about his child.
54. ____ wonderful to have you here with us.
55. The argument is reasonable. ____ logic is perfect.

Directions: *Underline the verbs and state their tense forms.*

56. The reporter had been noting down everything spoken by the politician.
57. They will increase your salary.
58. Our relatives will be leaving today.
59. By the end of this month, she will have broken many records.
60. I am going to Delhi day after tomorrow.

Directions: *Underline the helper verbs.*

61. She ought to finish the work by the coming week.
62. He might solve the riddle if he has time.
63. Can I borrow your umbrella, please?
64. Would you prefer tea at this hour of the day?
65. He dare not disobey the office orders.

Directions: *Change the following sentences from direct to indirect speech.*

66. She announced, "I have passed the test."
67. She said, "I may visit grandma today."
68. "What a glorious evening", exclaimed Sneha.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-1

Directions: Complete the following sentences by inserting articles 'a', 'an' or 'the', as may be suitable. Mark 'x' where an article is not required.

1. I saw _____ girl wearing a red dress.
2. She helped _____ small boy cross the road.
3. Will you have _____ cup of tea?
4. John has _____ pet dog.
5. I need to look for _____ lawyer to help me with this legal problem.
6. _____ apple a day keeps the doctor away.
7. I have _____ ink pen, which is very lucky for me.
8. Ram plucked _____ orange from the tree.
9. She is _____ aunt of mine.
10. The workers formed _____ union.
11. I wish to go to _____ university in America.
12. _____ U.S. ship has set sail.
13. Have you ever seen _____ one rupee note?
14. _____ one-eyed man begs on the pavement.
15. We arrived _____ hour early for the movie.
16. Karin is _____ honest servant.
17. The king did not leave _____ heir to the throne.
18. _____ honest person is always appreciated.
19. All _____ fruits that you like have been used in the salad.
20. Let us go to _____ swimming pool adjoining our house.
21. I am planning to go to _____ New Year bash at Inorbit Mall.
22. _____ book I want is out of stock.
23. They went to _____ beach where we had been last Christmas.

24. _____ life is a gift and you should enjoy every moment of it.
25. _____ happiness depends on one's perception.
26. _____ milk is a good source of calcium.
27. _____ camel is called 'the ship of the desert'.
28. _____ rose is the sweetest of all flowers.
29. _____ man is the only animal with morals.
30. _____ Arabian Sea was historically known as Sindhu Sagar.
31. _____ Ganges is considered holy by the Indians.
32. The longest mountain range in the world is _____ Andes.
33. _____ British Isles are a group of islands off the north-western coast of continental Europe.
34. _____ sun is like a hot and glowing ball.
35. _____ moon is the only satellite of _____ Earth.

Directions: Each question has two sentences, A and B. Read them carefully and then mark:

(1), if only sentence A is correct with respect to the usage of articles.

(2), if only sentence B is correct with respect to the usage of articles.

(3), if both the sentences are correct with respect to the usage of articles.

(4), if neither of the sentences is correct with respect to the usage of articles.

36. A. Being honest is difficult because it makes us vulnerable.
B. Being an honest person, Danny will try his best to ensure that you don't lose money.
37. A. The confirmation of suffering as an integral part of life is source of strength for us.
B. Corresponding source refers to the source from which users can rebuild the same binary.
38. A. People are worried about paying for homes.
B. Do you really care about people displaced by the recent flood?
39. A. The patient reached hospital just in time and a delay of even fifteen minutes could have proved fatal.
B. The whole freshman class went to the hospital to distribute gifts to the sick children.

40. A. During my recent coaching sessions, he gave me an advice on how to go about purchasing a house.
B. He shared a piece of advice that always stayed with me.
41. A. Most health-care services for homeless are really secondary and tertiary prevention.
B. The organization's mission is to help the destitute, homeless, specially the abandoned and suffering children.
42. A. Visitors to London, looking for a little Royal pomp and circumstance, may enjoy taking a trip to Buckingham Palace.
B. The White House Visitors Office is responsible for public tours of the White House.
43. A. The island nation of Maldives is the south of India in the Indian ocean.
B. Scotland is in the north of Great Britain.
44. A. Life in the desert is a constant battle against lack of water.
B. Easy access to agricultural information can change life of a farmer.
45. A. In a hurry they forgot to inform the manager and the floor supervisor.
B. We are planning to invite the manager and supervisor of our plant for the inauguration of the shop.
46. A. Under pressure to fight, Pompey planned to give the battle the next morning.
B. Allow your child to have some independence while on the horseback.
47. A. Not a word was said about the cholera epidemic, which has left some 800 dead in the village.
B. I would say this is the job I was looking for.
48. A. I want a coffee to wake me up.
B. Coffee is grown in India at inaccessible heights and mountain ranges.
49. A. I can never forget the Saturday when I was rushed to hospital.
B. The Monday mornings are always hectic in our office.
50. A. This next powerful prayer secret is not to lose heart.
B. Those not in the stadium will be at home, glued to their television sets.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-2

Directions: In the following paragraph, some words are underlined. Identify the parts of speech of the underlined words.

The countries are obliged to agree on a single nomination for the position, and were supposed to produce a candidate long ago. Alas! The task has proved beyond them and after weeks of discussions, the talks remain deadlocked.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. Agree – | 2. Single – |
| 3. Nomination – | 4. For – |
| 5. Ago – | 6. Alas – |
| 7. Them – | 8. And – |

Directions: Given below are words that can be used as multiple parts of speech. Match their grammatical functions with the respective usages.

9. LIKE

Grammatical Function

Usage

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| I. Noun | A. We are women of like minds. |
| II. Adjective | B. Your dress is just like mine. |
| III. Verb | C. You can see their like in the fifteenth century miniatures. |
| IV. Preposition | D. Not all children like the taste of tuna. |

10. AFTER

Grammatical Function

Usage

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| I. Adverb | A. In the after years, no one dared mention the incident. |
| II. Preposition | B. I went to office immediately after I finished my discussion with you. |
| III. Conjunction | C. I do not believe in life after death. |
| IV. Adjective | D. I will reach the venue by this evening and my son will reach soon after. |

11. **FAST**

Grammatical Function

Usage

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| I. Adjective | A. The factory workers have begun an indefinite fast to protest against the management. |
| II. Adverb | B. The fast colour-bases are widely used in textile industry. |
| III. Noun | C. The condor, like all other vultures, is able to fast for days. |
| IV. Verb | D. By the time I reached home, my daughter was fast asleep. |

12. **WELL**

Grammatical Function

Usage

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| I. Adverb | A. Well, I don't mind doing your work for a day or two. |
| II. Adjective | B. His mother always threatens to take him to the dentist when he does not behave well. |
| III. Verb | C. My daughter's eyes well up even at the slightest hint of an imminent scolding. |
| IV. Interjection | D. She regularly eats unhealthy food and then complains that she is not well. |

13. **PAST**

Grammatical Function

Usage

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| I. Preposition | A. We should not forget our country's glorious past. |
| II. Adjective | B. After the line had been inspected, the corps marched past in quick succession. |
| III. Noun | C. My house is just past the post office. |
| IV. Adverb | D. In the function, all the past presidents of the club were honoured. |

Directions: The question consist of a few sentences on a topic. Some sentences or parts are grammatically incorrect or inappropriate. Select the option that indicates the grammatically correct and appropriate part(s) or sentence(s). (CAT)

14.

- A. So once an economy is actually in recession,
 B. the authorities can, in principle, move the economy
 C. out of slump – assuming hypothetically
 D. that they know how to – by a temporary stimuli.
 E. In the longer term, however, such policies have no affect on the overall behaviour of the economy.
- 1) A, B & E 2) B, C & E 3) C & D 4) E only 5) B only

Directions: Match the various usages of the words with the correct parts of speech.

15. **DOWN**

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| I. Adjective | A. The fire engine came rushing down the hill. |
| II. Preposition | B. He has seen the ups and downs of life. |
| III. Noun | C. Down with the tyrant! |
| IV. Verb | D. The porter was hit by the down train. |
-
- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) I-D, II-A, III-B, IV-C | 2) I-B, II-A, III-D, IV-C |
| 3) I-A, II-B, III-C, IV-D | 4) I-A, II-C, III-B, IV-D |

16. **ABOVE**

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| I. Adjective | A. Rain comes from above. |
| II. Adverb | B. His conduct is above suspicion. |
| III. Noun | C. Look above the mantel piece. |
| IV. Preposition | D. The above information is for the public. |
-
- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1) I-D, II-C, III-A, IV-B | 2) I-C, II-B, III-A, IV-D |
| 3) I-D, II-A, III-B, IV-C | 4) I-B, II-D, III-A, IV-C |

17. The **MBA** (1) is hardly a prerequisite for success, but **it** (2) certainly **helps** (3), and it has been getting more **important** (4) in recent years. **Most** (5) MBA programs equip their graduates to understand **how** (6) to deal with many of the important questions that their organizations will need to **tackle** (7) over time, **and** (8) that they will face in their careers.

The above italicized numbered words will be correctly represented by the following parts of speech:

- 1) 1-Noun, 2-Pronoun, 3-Adverb, 4-Adjective, 5-Adjective, 8-Conjunction
- 2) 1-Noun, 3-Adjective, 4-Adjective, 6-Adverb, 7-Adverb, 8-Article
- 3) 1-Noun, 2-Pronoun, 4-Adjective, 7-Adverb, 8-Conjunction
- 4) 2-Pronoun, 3-Verb, 4-Adverb, 6-Adverb, 8-Article
- 5) 2-Pronoun, 3-Verb, 4-Adjective, 7-Verb, 8-Conjunction

Directions: Each question has two sentences in which the same word has been used as different parts of speech. The word has been highlighted in each sentence. Identify which part of speech is the highlighted word in each sentence.

18. A. Did you **witness** the murder?
B. She was a **witness** to his death.
19. A. I need **more** time to finish this project.
B. We could not stand his arrogance any **more**.

20. A. As he **neared** his death, he became very insecure.
B. Come **near** and listen to me.
21. A. You can **neither** convince nor force me to do the job.
B. It is difficult to continue a relation where **neither** will compromise.
22. A. **That** is the book authored by my colleague.
B. **That** dress has been stitched by the local tailor.
23. A. I don't **even** know the name of the actor who played the main character in the movie.
B. We will not be **even** until I do him a favour too.
24. A. I know of families who live in spacious houses yet the kids **while** away their time by playing video games.
B. **While** I understand your problem, I don't particularly sympathize.
25. A. Home prices are **up** 4.22 per cent over the last year.
B. Let us go **up** the mountain together, and for once eat our fill, before the squirrel hides it all away.
26. A. After we stumbled on our way, we realized that he had led us **wrong**.
B. Had such innocent people been allowed to live, the **wrong** done to them might have been corrected.
27. A. Onion prices are much too **high** these days.
B. Unemployment reached a record **high** last quarter.

Directions: Given below are sentences containing four underlined parts. Mark the part that is erroneous with respect to the usage of words. Mark [5] if none of the parts has an error. Ignore errors of punctuation, if any.

28. Tailoring was transformed by new materials and innovation techniques in cutting and sewing.
1) 2) 3) 4)
29. Lending and to borrow sustained much of early modern life, especially among the
1) 2) 3)
poorer sections of society.
4)

30. The reading of this novel is like a tourist banished to the outside of the velvet rope.
1) 2) 3) 4)
31. We felt badly about having caused harm to our neighbour, though unknowingly.
1) 2) 3) 4)
32. The three people involved in the crime were Rupesh, Rana and him.
1) 2) 3) 4)
33. He isn't as sorry about the murder, as much as he is sorry he hurt in the process.
1) 2) 3) 4)
34. I love to relax and read books, therefore, I also like certain movies and watch them
1) 2) 3)
repeatedly.
4)
35. Newspapers printed lengthy stories about the rich men that had just returned from the Yukon.
1) 2) 3) 4)
36. The psychology of shouting bosses is that they can get things done only by shout.
1) 2) 3) 4)
37. Political unrest will continue for a while in this city.
1) 2) 3) 4)

Directions: In each of the following sentences, identify the part of speech of the underlined word/phrase.

38. Precision with sophistication is the motto of our company.
1) adjective 2) noun 3) verb 4) adverb
39. The blessed light was gradually illuminating my body.
1) verb 2) adjective 3) preposition 4) noun
40. My honour as well as my life is at stake.
1) noun 2) verb 3) adverb 4) pronoun
41. She fled from her hometown when the civil war convulsed the nation.
1) adverb 2) adjective 3) verb 4) conjunction

42. The king is ready to lose all but honour.
1) adjective 2) preposition 3) conjunction 4) pronoun
43. The musician was offered quarters at the back of the building in lieu of his service to the music school.
1) adjective 2) preposition 3) conjunction 4) adverb
44. India and Saudi Arabia signed agreements to fight terrorism and boost greater interaction in sports.
1) noun 2) adverb 3) adjective 4) verb
45. Her grandparents stay in their farmhouse, away from the city, in a very peaceful environment.
1) noun 2) adjective 3) adverb 4) pronoun



PRACTICE EXERCISE-3

Directions: Complete the following sentences by inserting articles 'a', 'an' or 'the', as may be suitable. Mark 'x' where an article is not required.

1. At last _____ fighter in him became visible.
2. _____ businessman in him is always dominating.
3. _____ Mr. Sharma that you met yesterday is my very good friend.
4. _____ great Milton, who was blind, is best known for his epic poem *Paradise Lost*.
5. _____ Mount Everest is called the world's highest mountain because it has the highest elevation above sea level.
6. _____ prettiest girl will win the beauty contest.
7. _____ most intelligent student will be eligible for the scholarship.
8. We have _____ best range of electronic items.
9. He is suffering from _____ jaundice.
10. I have _____ bad headache today.
11. He is _____ first student from our school to win the debate.
12. _____ sixth child will answer this question.
13. She likes to play _____ guitar.
14. I am learning to play _____ piano.
15. _____ rich are always given preference.
16. _____ weak should not be neglected.
17. _____ harder we work, the more are our chances of success.
18. _____ more, the merrier!
19. _____ virtue always triumphs over _____ vice.
20. _____ wisdom is very rare.
21. I learnt _____ German at school.
22. I like to speak _____ French.

23. ____ French are fashion conscious.
24. ____ Chinese are known for their diligence.
25. My sister is still studying in ____ school.
26. I am going to ____ college now.
27. Her cousin is still in ____ hospital.
28. ____ silver utensils are very expensive.
29. ____ petroleum is a non-renewable source of energy.
30. ____ Mumbai is the financial hub of India.
31. ____ Goa has very clean beaches.
32. ____ Jaipur is the Pink City of India.
33. He is ____ Shakespeare of our college.
34. Mary Seacole is ____ Florence Nightingale of Jamaica.
35. He is ____ Hitler of the new millennium.

Directions: Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate option that follows.

36. _____ wolf, meeting with _____ lamb astray from _____ fold, resolved not to lay violent hands on him, but to find some plea to justify to _____ lamb _____ wolf's right to eat him.
 - 1) A, a, the, the, the
 - 2) The, a, the, a, the
 - 3) A, a, a, the, the
 - 4) The, the, the, the, the
 - 5) The, a, the, a, a
37. _____ bat who fell upon _____ ground and was caught by _____ weasel pleaded to be spared his life. _____ weasel refused, saying that he was by nature _____ enemy of all birds. _____ bat assured him that he was not _____ bird, but _____ mouse, and thus was set free.
 - 1) A, the, a, The, the, The, the, a
 - 2) A, the, a, The, a, The, a, a
 - 3) The, a, a, The, the, A, the, the
 - 4) A, the, a, The, the, The, a, a
 - 5) The, a, a, A, the, The, a, a

Directions: Choose the grammatically correct option from the following.

38.

- 1) I live in a house in a street in the countryside. The street is called 'Bear Street' and the house is old – more than 100 years old!
- 2) I live in the house in the street in the countryside. The street is called 'Bear Street' and the house is old – more than 100 years old!
- 3) I live in a house in the street in the countryside. The street is called 'Bear Street' and the house is old – more than 100 years old!
- 4) I live in a house in a street in the countryside. The street is called 'Bear Street' and a house is old – more than 100 years old!

Directions: The questions consist of a few sentences on a topic. Some sentences or parts are grammatically incorrect or inappropriate. Select the option that indicates the grammatically correct and appropriate part(s) or sentence(s).

39.

- A. The balance of power will shift to the East as China and India evolve.
- B. Rarely the economic ascent of two still relatively poor nations has been watched with such a mixture of awe, opportunism, and trepidation.
- C. Postwar era witnessed economic miracles in Japan and South Korea, but neither was populous enough to power worldwide growth or change the game in a complete spectrum of industries.
- D. China and India, by contrast, possess the weight and dynamism to transform the 21st century global economy.

- 1) A, B and C 2) A and D 3) C 4) C and D

40.

- A. In 1849, a poor Bavarian imigrant named Levi Strauss
- B. landed in San Francisco, California,
- C. at the invitation of his brother-in-law David Stern
- D. owner of dry goods business.
- E. This dry goods business would later became known as Levi Strauss & Company.

- 1) B only 2) B and C 3) A and B 4) A only

VA-1.6 JUMBLED PARAGRAPHS AND ODD SENTENCE



THEORY

Jumbled Paragraphs

Jumbled paragraphs have been a regular feature of the CAT and other entrance exams such as the XAT, IIFT test, SNAP test, etc. The questions may ask you to arrange 4, 5 or 6 sentences in the right order. At times, the first and/or last sentence may already be provided.

Questions based on jumbled paragraphs test your comprehension and reasoning skills. Unless you understand what you read, you will not be able to organise it logically, so the first thing to do is to read all the jumbled sentences. You can glance at the answer options once; in case all the options begin with the same sentence, it will save you some time and effort as you can start by reading that sentence and then search for the sentence that must logically follow.

Sample question

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

- A. The 1971 War changed the political geography of the subcontinent.
- B. Despite the significance of the event, there have been no serious books written about the conflict.
- C. *Surrender at Dacca* aims to fill this gap.
- D. It also profoundly altered the geo-strategic equations in South-East Asia.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement A talks about the change in the political geography while statement D mentions the changes of the geo-strategic equations. Since these two changes were brought about by the 1971 war, the AD link is clear. BC is the next link as statement B talks about how no serious books were written about this war while statement C states that the book – *Surrender at Dhaka* – aims to fill this gap. Thus the correct order is ADBC.

Strategies for solving Jumbled Paragraphs

As you read the sentences, try to logically arrange them in the correct order. Certain key words or clues will help you link the sentences. (Note: *The question numbers in the brackets refer to the Solved Examples that follow.*)

1. **Pronouns and their antecedents** – It is almost impossible to write a paragraph without using pronouns, so this tip will help you very often: identify the antecedents of the pronouns that you come across, especially of those pronouns whose antecedents are in other sentences. In most cases, pronouns are used after the noun they substitute is introduced. Once in a blue moon, there can be cases in which the curiosity of the reader is built up by deliberately holding off information that reveals the identity of a person (*see question 1*).
2. **Conjunctions and adverbs** – Certain conjunctions and adverbs are often found at the beginning of sentences, for example, *however, although, meanwhile, moreover, furthermore, therefore, thus, similarly, likewise, after, firstly, lastly, consequently, in addition to, also, and, but*, etc. These words indicate what kind of sentences come before and after them, so they can serve as important clues for joining two sentences. We can divide these words into four categories:
 - Words that indicate a sequence: *firstly, secondly, after, afterward, before, then, next, at the same time, subsequently, at last, lastly, simultaneously, eventually*, etc. Sentences that start with these words are logical followers to other sentences that convey events that happened before /after. So when you read a sentence starting with these words, look for another sentence that contains preceding/succeeding events.
 - Words that indicate a culmination (in sequence) or a result: *lastly, consequently, finally, accordingly, eventually, in the end, so, thus, hence, therefore, as a result*, etc. Sentences that start with these words are a logical culmination of the preceding sentences, which must convey a similar idea. So when you read a sentence starting with these words, look for another sentence that builds up to it (*see question 5*).
 - Words that indicate additional information or corroboration: *also, additionally, moreover, furthermore, for example, indeed, in fact, similarly*, etc. Sentences that start with these words add to/give examples for the point made in the previous sentence. So when you read a sentence starting with these words, look for another sentence that contains similar points.
 - Words that indicate a contradiction: *but, yet, still, though, even though, although, nevertheless, however, anyhow, anyway, on the contrary, on the other hand, instead*, etc. What precedes these words and what follows them will be completely different or contradictory. So when you read a sentence starting with these words, look for another sentence that conveys something completely different or contradictory (*see question 3*).

3. **Dates** – Every piece of writing follows a chronological sequence. If dates are mentioned in some sentences, you must arrange the events in the right chronological order. Events need not always be organized from first to last; the author could refer to the most recent event and think back from there, though these cases are rare (*see question 7*).
4. **Abbreviations** – As a general rule, full forms are introduced in the beginning and later on substituted by abbreviations (*see question 6*).
5. **Surnames** – As a general rule, people are first referred to by their full names and subsequently by their surnames or nick names (*see question 11*).
6. **Introductory sentences and concluding sentences** – Do not assume that an introductory sentence will always start the paragraph and that a concluding sentence will always end a paragraph. You will have to read the other sentences to ensure that the introductory sentence is actually introducing the matter contained in the remaining statements. You must do the same exercise to place concluding sentences. This is important because there can be more than one introductory or concluding sentences in a paragraph.
7. **Examples** – As a general rule, examples follow the point they are trying to make (*see question 9*).
8. **Starting sentences** – Do not spend time in trying to figure out what the starting sentence should be. We mostly expect a general introductory sentence to start a paragraph, but that may not always be the case. If the starting sentence is not obvious, it may be unusual and tricky to locate. Instead, try to find out the obvious links between the other sentences (*see question 5*).

Solved Examples

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

1.
 - A. Thus begins the search for relief: painkillers, ice, yoga, herbs, even surgery.
 - B. Most computer users develop disorders because they ignore warnings like tingling fingers, a numb hand or a sore shoulder.
 - C. They keep pointing and dragging until tendons chafe and scar tissue forms, along with bad habits that are almost impossible to change.
 - D. But cures are elusive, because Repetitive Stress Injuries (RSI) present a bag of ills that often defy easy diagnosis.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Here you can make out that statement B is the likely starting sentence as it introduces the subject 'computer users and the related problems'. This should be followed by statement C as it mentions how 'they' i.e. the computer users – keep on working till a lot of damage is done. Statement A is the next sentence as it mentions how when the damage is done, they search for various remedies including surgery. Statement D is the concluding sentence as it states how Repetitive Stress Injuries cannot be easily cured as they often defy diagnosis. Thus the correct order is BCAD.

2.
 - A. This, however, is a supreme irony since it overlooks the fact that this is one of the most coruscating satires on morals and behaviour ever written.
 - B. It is generally thought to be concerned with Lemuel Gulliver's adventures in Lilliput and Blefuscu, where the protagonist is surrounded by people 6 inches tall.
 - C. It anticipated many current debates in law, philosophy of mathematics, the seeking of human immortality, personhood and animal rights.
 - D. *Travels into Several Remote nations of the World by English sea-captain Lemuel Gulliver, or Gulliver's Travels* is sometimes perceived as a story for children.
 - E. It still stands as one of the great and timeless satires of all time, and one of the best primers ever written on political science, such as it exists.

Ans: _____

Solution:

This example, in spite of its five sentences, is fairly easy once you understand what is being said. Statement D has to be the first sentence, as it mentions the book being discussed by name - i.e., Gulliver's Travels. Statement B is the next sentence as it mentions what is discussed in the book. The BA link is also quite easy to find – statement A qualifies statement B by showing how the book's nature is misunderstood. Statement E continues the idea about it being a satire, so it should follow statement A. Statement C is the last sentence of the paragraph as it further elaborates on why the book is one of the best primers on political science. Thus the correct order is DBAEC.

3.
 - A. This is prime lion country.
 - B. Late February in Kuno Sanctuary, the world is all sunshine, crisp air and flowering trees.
 - C. But in the 1880s, lions vanished from this open, rugged scrubland along the Vindhya.
 - D. Today, in an ambitious conservation step, work is on here at a frenetic pace to bring back the Lord of the Jungle.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement B introduces the subject, 'Kuno Sanctuary' and therefore starts the sequence. 'This' in statement A refers to the country where 'Kuno Sanctuary' is situated. Thus we have the BA link. The conjunction 'but' in C introduces a contrary or opposing idea which is elaborated in D – the fact that in spite of being a prime lion country, the lions have vanished and therefore conservation work is being carried out. Thus the correct order is BACD.

4.
 - A. Whether it is the energy crisis, crime on the streets or meals lacking nutritious balance, there inevitably are those who will believe that advertising made it happen.
 - B. Name a natural problem and someone will almost certainly find a way to blame it on advertising.
 - C. The era of modern consumerism sparks endless debates over proposals to restrict advertising to children or require specific types of information in ads for cigarettes and liquor.
 - D. While the problems are often easy to recognize, answers are elusive.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Even if you haven't figured out a starting statement, you may have spotted that statement D is the most likely concluding sentence. Of the remaining sentences, the important link is BA, the clue being 'advertising'. Statement B mentions how people find a way to blame advertising irrespective of any natural problem being discussed while statement A mentions the various natural problems. This is followed by statement C as it mentions how there are endless debates over proposals to restrict advertising. Thus the correct order is BACD.

5.
 - A. The situation was eased in the later thirteenth century by the growth of cheaper, utilitarian methods of manuscript production.
 - B. In the thirteenth century, the majority of the students could not afford to buy copies of the texts they studied, at least not without great sacrifice, because of high cost of manuscripts.
 - C. The spread of quantification, no less than the spread of learning, was amplified and accelerated by the invention of printing.
 - D. Consequently, the student was very dependent on the reading and expounding of the texts in the university schools.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement C is a standalone sentence which introduces the topic. This should be followed by statement B as it mentions how in the thirteenth century, many students could not afford to buy the manuscripts they studied because of high costs. Statement D follows statement B as it states how students had to depend on the texts in the university school as they were unable to buy the manuscripts. Statement A is the last statement as it mentions how this 'situation' i.e., the high cost of manuscripts, eased in the later thirteenth century due to the growth of cheaper and utilitarian methods of manuscript production. Thus the correct order is CBDA.

6. A. India accorded Most Favoured Nation (MFN) status to Pakistan long ago.
B. Matters have hardly improved since dialogue was broken off in early 1994.
C. Pakistan is still only talking about giving India MFN status in trade, even though it is obliged to under the World Trade Organization.
D. In some ways, they have worsened.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement A is the first sentence of the paragraph as it mentions how India has given Pakistan the status of Most Favoured Nation. Also, it is the sentence in which the full form of the abbreviation is mentioned. This should be followed by statement C as it talks about a contradiction on Pakistan's side since it has still not given the MFN status to India though it is obliged under the World Trade Organization. There is a clear BD link as statement B mentions how matters have not improved as dialogue between the two countries was broken off in 1994 while statement D emphasizes that matters have in fact worsened since that time. Thus the correct order is ACBD.

7. A. The two men marketed their goods aggressively, expanding from Cincinnati by railway and riverboat and in 1859, company sales reached \$1 million.
B. The company began in 1837 when James Gamble, a soap maker, and William Procter, a candle maker, formed a partnership to manufacture and sell their products.
C. During the American Civil War (1861-1865) P&G was a top supplier of soap and candles to Union troops.
D. Three years later Harley Procter, the son of the co-founder, initiated a successful national advertising campaign for the soap, which eventually led P&G to use national advertising for their other products.
E. In 1879, the company developed Ivory soap, which was comparable to high-quality imported soaps but less expensive.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statements A, B, C and E include dates, which makes it easy to form the BACE link by arranging them chronologically. The ED link is also obvious, as 'the soap' mentioned in statement D is 'Ivory soap' introduced in statement E. So we get the sequence BACED.

8. A. It was intersected by the road, where a stone tablet, stuck into the heart of the wall, proclaimed Inner Mongolia.
B. It also represents an economic divide – because parts of Shanxi have lower land-use fees, peasants in this area told me they prefer to farm the southern side of the wall.
C. Running parallel to the Han dynasty wall was the Ming wall, six feet high and marching eastward across the hills.
D. The Ming wall still serves a political purpose, marking the border between Shanxi and Inner Mongolia.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement C is the first sentence of the paragraph as it describes the Ming wall. 'It' in statement A refers to the Ming wall and also mentions where this wall is located. Thus there is a CA link. There is a clear DB link as statement D mentions the political divide while statement B mentions the economic divide. The AD link is also clear as statement D refers to how the wall acts as a border between Shanxi and Inner Mongolia. Thus the correct order is CADB.

9. A. Even more complex life can adapt to hostile places.
B. We know that a functioning ecosystem does not require sunlight or photosynthesis.
C. When scientists in the deep-sea submersible *Alvin* went tooling around the mid-ocean ridges, they found hot vents covered with shrimp and mouthless tube worms.
D. In the early 1990s, researchers found that the basaltic rock deep beneath Washington State contains an abundance of microbes totally cut off from the photosynthetic world.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement D follows statement B as the former is an example of the fact mentioned in the latter. A similar relationship exists between statements C and A respectively. Thus the correct order is BDAC.

10. A. So if determinism were true, we would be trapped by the past and free will would be an illusion.
B. Wouldn't our choices just be one more outcome determined by the past?
C. Many philosophers hold that determinism is at odds with free will.
D. According to determinism, we can't just decide to disobey the immutable laws that govern the universe.
E. After all, if everything that happens is completely determined by the past, how can our choices be free?

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement C is clearly the first sentence, as it introduces the topic of the paragraph - i.e. determinism and free will. This should be followed by statement E as it asks a rhetorical question about free will if everything is already determined. Statement B tries to answer this question by mentioning if our choices also are determined by the past. There is a clear DA link as statement D mentions immutable laws governing the universe and statement A concludes that if this were the case, then free will would be an illusion. Thus the correct order is CEBDA.

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first and the last sentences labeled 1 and 6 are fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer

11. 1. As the President of Ireland, Mary Robinson doesn't make policy.
 A. Since she took office in 1990, she has been a very popular figure in Ireland, while imbuing her job with considerable moral authority.
 B. To the outside, where she has acted as a kind of ambassador for her country, Robinson is the appealing face of the new Ireland.
 C. But Robinson is no figurehead.
 D. The Prime Minister and his government do that.
 6. She is now on the verge of deciding whether to run for a second term as president.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Statement D succeeds 1, as it states who makes policy. Statement C follows statement D as the former mentions how despite not making any policy, Robinson is not only a figurehead. There is a clear AB link as statement A mentions how she has been a popular figure in Ireland while statement B states her to be the appealing face of Ireland for the outside world. Thus the correct order is DCAB.

12. 1. A high-powered consultant, on assignment in Cleveland, was scheduled to fly straight to Paris the next night.
 A. But then her secretary swung into action.
 B. Almost every manager yearns to have a secretary with that kind of initiative, particularly now that we're all working harder and need all the help we can get.
 C. Suddenly it hit her: "Oh my god! I've left my passport at home in New York - and it's expired!"
 D. She arranged to retrieve the old passport, cajole the State Department into expediting a new one, have the airlines tickets re-written, and deliver the whole package to her boss, who was waiting at the John Kennedy airport.
 6. What we need is someone who can handle the administrative chores that the now missing managers used to perform.

Ans: _____

Solution:

You will find that 'her' in statement C refers to the high-powered consultant mentioned in 1. Statement A should follow statement C as it states the next course of action. Statement D elaborates on the secretary's action while statement B praises her efficiency and should precede 6. Thus the correct order is CADB.

13. 1. As an economy expands, so does the need for cash or fuel growth.
 A. An important one is a rule insisting that any purchase of shares amounting to 20% or more of the listed stock of a company has to be announced before the purchase goes ahead.
 B. It also has computerized trading and a whole host of new regulations.
 C. Today the Exchange has an impressive new home on the city's major business artery.
 D. Pushed by the government deregulation, the Jakarta Stock exchange is beginning to come of age after emerging from dormancy only eight years ago.
 6. This new ruling, plus many other improvements to protect investors, have helped boost confidence in the market.

Ans: _____

Solution:

Try to find a link between the last fixed sentence and one of the preceding sentences in between. The important link here is 'an important rule' mentioned in statement A and 'This new ruling' mentioned in 6. Thus statement A has to precede 6. There is also a CB link as statement C mentions how the exchange has shifted to a new location. The 'also has computerized trading... new regulations' in statement B not only states the other new features of the exchange but also make it obvious that it should follow statement C. It also links statement B to statement A as the latter mentions one of the new rules. This leaves us with statement D which should follow 1 as it mentions the full name of the exchange. Thus the correct order is DCBA.

Inappropriate Sentence in Context Questions

This format of questions was introduced in CAT in 2011. The questions are essentially a variation on the Jumbled Paragraphs format: 4 sentences are given, out of which 3, when sequenced correctly, form a coherent paragraph, while the remaining one does not fit into the sequence, and is therefore the answer.

These questions are not too difficult to solve, though they can occasionally be a little tricky if there is no sentence that obviously stands apart from the rest at first glance. The best way to solve these questions is similar to the method of solving Jumbled Paragraphs: look for links between the sentences so as to form a coherent paragraph. The sentence that does not link to the others, or is on a slightly different topic, is likely to be the answer.

Sample question

Directions: Four sentences related to a topic are given below. Three of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.

- 1] Duolingo recognizes that humans are wired to enjoy, turning the stuff of life into bite-sized, recreational competitions.
- 2] Duolingo also recognizes that the key to learning a new tongue is repetition.
- 3] The key to the success of Duolingo, a language-learning app, lies in gamification.
- 4] So the app transforms language study into an amusing diversion, replete with points, leaderboards, and video game 'lives'.

Solution:

Sentence [3] is the first sentence, which introduces Duolingo and the reason for its success, 'gamification'. [1] and [4] elaborate on why and how 'gamification' works. So these three sentences are connected in that order. But [2] introduces a new point about Duolingo's methods, so it does not fit into the sequence. Hence, [2].

Strategies for Solving Inappropriate Sentence in Context Questions

The inappropriate sentence in these questions could be incorrect in any number of ways. For instance, it could be on a different topic than the other three sentences; it could clash with the other three in terms of tone or perspective taken; it could provide an irrelevant or incorrect example of the points stated in the other three etc. In addition, the sentence may seem like it fits with the rest at first glance, but a closer reading could show that it links only to one of the sentences, but not with the other two. So, you need to be on the lookout for any of these things that could point towards the inappropriate sentence. Let's see some examples of the different types of questions.

- **Different topic**

When three of the sentences are on one topic and the fourth is on another, it should be easy enough to identify which one does not fit into the context. Sometimes the main topic may be the same in all four sentences, but one may focus on a different aspect of the same topic than the others, in which case, that one is the inappropriate sentence.

Sample question

- 1] Among these materials are diamonds.
- 2] Rising so rapidly and from so deep a source, a kimberlite pipe brings up exotic materials from the depths of the earth.
- 3] Such events have occurred at random through the history of the earth, and a kimberlite pipe could explode in any number of places next year.

- 4] The source of a diamond is a kimberlite pipe, a form of diatreme (volcanic pipe) – a relatively small hole bored through the crust of the earth by an expanding combination of carbon dioxide and water which rises from within the earth's mantle and moves so fast driving magma to the surface that it breaks into the atmosphere at supersonic speeds.

Solution:

At first glance, the main topic of these sentences may seem to be 'kimberlite pipes' – in which case, [1] might seem to be the inappropriate sentence. But on arranging these sentences in the correct sequence, you will see that the topic is in fact 'source of diamonds'. Sentence [4] introduces this source (kimberlite pipe) and explains what it is; [2] states that it brings up exotic materials from the earth; and [1] states that among these are diamonds. [3] goes off on a tangent about the explosions of kimberlite pipes, and does not talk of diamonds at all. Hence, [3].

• **Contrasting point**

If two or three of the sentences make one point, while another one makes a contrasting point, then the latter is most likely to be the inappropriate sentence. Note that this need not always be the case – if the contrasting point is made with the use of suitable connectors such as 'but', 'though', 'however', etc. the sentence may fit into the sequence perfectly well (and another one would have to be the inappropriate one). But such a contrast should at least provide a clue regarding the possible answer.

Sample question

- 1] As NASA focuses considerable effort on a mission to send humans to Mars in the coming decades, psychology researchers are looking at what types of personalities would work the best together on such a long trip.
- 2] Typically, extroverts – who tend to be sociable, outgoing, energetic and assertive – are good to have on work teams because they speak up and engage in conversations about what needs to be done, which is good for planning.
- 3] For example, extroverts tend to be talkative, but their gregarious nature may make them seem intrusive or demanding of attention in confined and isolated environments over the long term, the researchers say.
- 4] Now, a new study finds that on long-term space missions – such as missions to Mars, which could take as long as three years to complete a round trip – having an extrovert on board could have several disadvantages.

Solution:

Sentence [1] is clearly the introductory sentence, which states the subject (types of personalities on a mission to Mars). Both [3] and [4] state that extroverts would not be suitable for such a mission (and can follow [1] in the sequence [4] and [3]), while [2] mentions the advantages of having extroverts around. So [2] (which lacks any connectors that would explain this sudden contrast) is the inappropriate sentence. Hence, [2].

- **Different tone**

The topic and points made in all the sentences may be in keeping with each other – but the tone of one of the sentences could be markedly different. For instance, three of the sentences could talk about a particular thing or event in a positive tone, while the fourth could make a similar point, but in a negative or neutral tone, in which case, it would be the inappropriate sentence.

Sample question

- 1] Inside the temple itself there are no jostling tourists, no complaints about the heat or the hassles of travel, no camera flashes going off every few seconds – just silence and solitude as we explore this beautiful ancient site.
- 2] At the temple of Ramses the Great at Abu Simbel, souvenir kiosks at the entrance are shuttered, and metal turnstiles are still.
- 3] Tourism is a major contributor to Egypt's economy, yet the tourist sites we visit are all but deserted.
- 4] During normal times up to 3,000 foreign tourists would visit the temple on a busy day, but eight months after the Egyptian revolution ousted President Hosni Mubarak from power, the number of visitors has plunged to about 150 a day.

Solution:

All the sentences are about the lack of tourists in Egypt. [3] introduces this topic in general terms; [2] describes the situation at a specific tourist site (the temple of Ramses the Great at Abu Simbel); and [4] explains the reason for the situation. All three sentences are negative in tone: the author does not consider the lack of tourists to be a good thing. But [1] has a positive tone: the author seems to appreciate the silence and lack of fellow tourists. So it does not fit into the context. Hence, [1].

- **Different perspective / purpose / actor**

Another way that the inappropriate sentence could be a misfit is if it is written from a different perspective than the rest, or for a different purpose, or features a different actor (participant) than the rest.

Sample question

- 1] Compared to modern American-style ice cream, traditional Italian ice cream (gelato) has less fat in the base and less air churned into it during the freezing process.
- 2] Most bars have a fairly good selection, but for real choice go to a gelateria, where the range is a tribute to the Italian imagination and flair for display.
- 3] Italian gelato is justifiably famous: a *cono* (cone) or a better-value *coppa* (cup) are indispensable accessories to the evening *passeggiata* (stroll).

- 4] You'll sometimes have to go by appearance rather than attempting to decipher their exotic names, many of which don't mean much even to Italians; often the basics – chocolate, strawberry, vanilla – are best.

Solution:

Though all the sentences are about Italian ice cream (gelato), sentences [2], [3] and [4] are written for the sake of people who want to buy/eat it, while [1] is written for the sake of someone who wants to make it or know what it is made of. The correct sequence is [3]-[2]-[4], with [1] being the inappropriate sentence. Hence, [1].

• **Inappropriate example**

If one or more of the sentences feature examples of something mentioned in another of the sentences, check that these examples appropriately illustrate the point in question. If not – that's your inappropriate sentence.

Sample question

- 1] In other species, including some from Africa, fire promotes coppicing (regeneration of shoots).
- 2] Many acacia trees are adapted to fire, including most of those in Australia.
- 3] In some acacia species, fire stimulates germination of the seeds.
- 4] In some acacias, the seeds are known to remain viable in the ground for up to sixty years.

Solution:

First arrange the sentences in the correct sequence: [2], which introduces the idea of acacia trees being adapted to fire, is the first sentence; and [3] and [1], which give examples of this phenomenon, follow from [2]. But [4] does not fit into the sequence, as it is not an example of the acacias' adaptation to fire. Hence, [4].

• **One sentence links to only one other sentence**

In the previous strategies, we have focused on identifying a sentence that stands out from the rest in some way. However, in some cases, the inappropriate sentence may not stand out so obviously at all. Instead, it may even link very well to one of the sentences. But the key point is that it links to only one of the sentences, and not to the others. In effect, if that sentence were part of the sequence, the two sentences that it doesn't link to could not fit. Since the question asks you to identify only one inappropriate sentence, you cannot choose two sentences as the answer; rather, the answer is that the sentence that links to only one other sentence is the inappropriate one.

Sample question

- 1] They censored Verne's texts by either removing or diluting references that might be construed as anti-British or anti-American, and, in several instances, they totally rewrote Verne's narratives to suit their own tastes (changing the names of the characters, adding new scenes, deleting others, relabelling the chapters, and so on).
- 2] In a rush to bring his most popular and profitable stories to market, British and American translators repeatedly watered them down and abridged them by chopping out most of the science and the longer descriptive passages (often from 20 to 40% of the original).
- 3] Scholars now unanimously agree that the nineteenth-century English translations of Jules Verne's *Voyages Extraordinaires* novels were extremely shoddy and often bear little resemblance to their original French counterparts.
- 4] Even today, many of those hackneyed early translations continue to be available in bookstores or online, as commercial publishing houses, who are generally unwilling to spend money on retranslating Verne or simply unaware of how bad these translations are, persist in recycling the old public-domain editions.

Solution:

The topic of these sentences is the poor English translations of Jules Verne's novels. All four sentences are on this topic, so it is not easy to point to one that does not fit. However, a closer reading shows that [1] and [2] are clearly linked to each other, and both flow naturally (in the order [2]-[1]) from [3], as they both illustrate the ways in which the nineteenth-century translations were 'shoddy'. [4] does link to [3] (by mentioning the current status of Verne's books), but not to either of the other two sentences. Also, it is on a slightly different point, as it discusses the current availability of the translations, not the reasons why the translations were poor. Hence, [4].



CLASS EXERCISE

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

1.

- A. Finally he took a wrong turn and ran a few steps past me, towards the hamlet, crying, “Johnny, Black Dog, Dirk,” and other names, “you won’t leave old Pew, mates—not old Pew!”
- B. This quarrel was the saving of us, for while it was still raging, another sound came from the top of the hill on the side of the hamlet—the tramp of horses galloping.
- C. And that was plainly the last signal of danger, for the buccaneers turned at once and ran, separating in every direction, one seaward along the cove, one slant across the hill, and so on, so that in half a minute not a sign of them remained but Pew.
- D. Him they had deserted, whether in sheer panic or out of revenge for his ill words and blows I know not; but there he remained behind, tapping up and down the road in a frenzy, and groping and calling for his comrades.
- E. Almost at the same time a pistol-shot, flash and report, came from the hedge side.

Ans: _____

2.

- A. As chroniclers of an incremental process, they discover that additional research makes it harder, not easier, to answer questions like: When was oxygen discovered? Who first conceived of energy conservation?
- B. Simultaneously, these same historians confront growing difficulties in distinguishing the ‘scientific’ component of past observation and belief from what their predecessors had readily labeled ‘error’ and ‘superstition’.
- C. Increasingly, a few of them suspect that these are simply the wrong sorts of questions to ask. Perhaps science does not develop by the accumulation of individual discoveries and inventions.
- D. In recent years, however, a few historians of science have been finding it more and more difficult to fulfill the functions that the concept of development-by-accumulation assigns to them.

Ans: _____

3.

- A. She was so innovative that she had begun to include the songs composed by Rabindranath Tagore in her repertoire even before the word 'Rabindra Sangeet' was coined.
- B. Gauhar knew she could gain the goodwill of the Bengali babus by singing as many Bengali songs as she could in her soirees.
- C. Instead, she rendered them in her own style, giving them a classical twist.
- D. Gauhar was not afraid to defy the norms and in fact she seldom used the tunes that Tagore had set his songs to.

Ans: _____

4.

- A. For five years, it almost succeeded.
- B. In the streets of Kabul, you can see women's faces these days – this has not been the case there for almost the whole of the last five years.
- C. From the moment – in 1996 – that the Taliban took control of Afghanistan, it sought to make women not just obedient but nonexistent.
- D. Not just submissive but invisible.
- E. Now that the Taliban has fled the city, a few brave women have openly opted to not follow many restrictions, imposed by the now defeated Taliban leadership.

Ans: _____

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first and the last sentences labeled 1 and 6 are fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer.

5.

- 1. Metals are today being replaced by polymers in many applications.
- A. Above all, they are cheaper and easier to process making them a viable alternative to metals.
- B. Polymers are essentially long chains of hydrocarbon molecules.
- C. Today polymers as strong as metals have been developed.
- D. These have replaced the traditional chromium-plated metallic bumpers in cars.
- 6. Many Indian Institutes of Science and Technology run special programmes on polymer science.

Ans: _____

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first sentence labeled 1 is fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

6.

1. In America, highly educated women, who are in a stronger position in the labour market than less qualified ones, have higher rates of marriage than other groups.
- A. Some work supports the Becker thesis, and some appears to contradict it.
- B. And, as with crime, it is equally inconclusive.
- C. But regardless of the conclusion of any particular piece of work, it is hard to establish convincing connections between family changes and economic factors, using conventional approaches.
- D. Indeed, just as with crime, an enormous academic literature exists on the validity of the pure economic approach to the evolution of family structures.

Ans: _____

Directions: *In each question, assume sentence A to be the beginning of the paragraph, and then choose the most logical order of the remaining sentences, to form a coherent paragraph.*

7.

- A. Known by many as ‘the long goodbye’, Alzheimer’s disease is spreading at an alarming rate in the United States.
- B. The terms Alzheimer’s and dementia are often used interchangeably, but there’s a distinct difference between them.
- C. Alzheimer’s disease is a progressive, degenerative disease of the brain that results in dementia.
- D. An estimated 5 million people in the United States are now living with Alzheimer’s, and someone is diagnosed with the disease every 72 seconds.
- E. Dementia is a broader term and refers to any brain syndrome resulting in problems with memory, orientation, judgment, executive functioning and communication.

Ans: _____

8.

- A. The most powerful and cogent critique that can currently be levelled against our mode of capitalism is that markets fail to account for ecological costs.
- B. When our math improves, when the costs of our products fully reflect the resources used and the wastes produced, especially CO₂, then and only then can capitalism begin to become a viable and humane economic system.
- C. In a crowded world of finite size, our political economy values only acceleration and expansion; scarce natural resources like clean air and water, not to mention more complex systems like rainforests or coral reefs, are either valued at nothing or seriously undervalued.
- D. Indeed, most of these things are happening with only scattered opposition.
- E. Corporations could clear-cut all our forests, reduce croplands to swirling dust, turn rivers into conveyors of toxic sludge, deplete supplies of minerals and metals, double and redouble carbon emissions—and all our economic indicators would show nothing but robust growth until the very moment the pyramid scheme collapses.

Ans: _____

9.

- A. In the literary culture of the past few hundred years, novels dominate the landscape like a mountain range, but one that is even more impressive for its massive centrality than for the heights of its summits.
- B. So the eminence of the novel in literary culture owed nothing to any monopoly on greatness.
- C. Familiarity with good or great novels, even if there weren't so many as a handful of them that everybody had read, connected all literary or educated people into a society of book-readers.
- D. It derived instead from the novel's special status as a popular form, written by and for amateurs rather than scholars, that could nevertheless achieve true artistry; that could be at once 'of the best' and 'of the (middle-class) people.'
- E. Unquestionably some of the towering books of modern times were novels, but other peaks, more isolated but just as high, were thrust up by philosophy, poetry, history, economics, autobiography, psychoanalysis, anthropology, etc.

Ans: _____

10.

- A. Turkey's current leaders seem to claim an absolute mandate by virtue of winning elections.
- B. The latest victims of the clampdown are the staff, executives and editors of independent media organizations who were detained and are now facing charges made possible by recent changes to the laws and the court system.
- C. The A.K.P.'s leaders now depict every democratic criticism of them as an attack on the state.
- D. But victory doesn't grant them permission to ignore the Constitution or suppress dissent, especially when election victories are built on crony capitalism and media subservience.
- E. By viewing every critical voice as an enemy — or worse, a traitor — they are leading the country toward totalitarianism.

Ans: _____

Directions: *Three out of four sentences in the options, when correctly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Which of the following sentences does not fit into the context?*

11.

- 1) The brotherhood wanted a return to the abundant detail, intense colours and complex compositions of Quattrocento Italian art.
- 2) The Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood's intention was to reform art by rejecting what it considered the mechanistic approach first adopted by Mannerist artists.
- 3) Its members believed the Classical poses and elegant compositions of Raphael in particular had been a corrupting influence on the academic teaching of art (hence the name 'Pre-Raphaelite').
- 4) The principles of the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood were deliberately non-dogmatic, since they wished to emphasize the personal responsibility of individual artists to determine their own ideas and methods of depiction.

12.

- 1) In spite of this, large numbers of intelligent people condemn and resent language change, regarding alterations as being due to unnecessary sloppiness, laziness or ignorance.
- 2) Language, like everything else, gradually transforms itself over the centuries.
- 3) Therefore, we need to understand how and why language change occurs, and find out the direction, if any, in which human languages are moving.
- 4) There is nothing surprising in this — in a world where humans grow old, tadpoles change into frogs, and milk turns into cheese, it would be strange if language alone remained unaltered.

13.

- 1) American air operations have inflicted heavy losses on the group — killing its fighters, destroying its equipment, disrupting its command and impeding its movements.
- 2) As a result, the Islamic State is more and more on the defensive.
- 3) The problem is that political progress in Iraq has not kept pace with the military campaign.
- 4) The good news right now is that Iraqi, Kurdish and American forces appear to be turning the tide against the Islamic State, also known as ISIS or ISIL.

14.

- 1) What's striking to anyone who has spent time in the UK is that everyone says 'Merry Christmas'.
- 2) Nearly two-thirds of Americans feel it's better to wish someone the more generic 'Happy Holidays'.
- 3) An annual survey that came out last week revealed just how conflicted Americans are on whether it's better to say 'Merry Christmas' or 'Happy Holidays' this time of the year.
- 4) It's about trying to be 'politically correct' in an increasingly diverse society.

15.

- 1) The erudition on display in Shakespeare is wide-ranging and profound.
- 2) The natural conclusion of these studies is that Shakespeare was one of the most learned and broadly educated authors in history.
- 3) Shakespeare's works also convey a familiarity with specialized knowledge of places and cultures that could not have been found in books or taught in school.
- 4) Studies of the Shakespeare canon by lawyers, theologians, physicians, astronomers, philosophers, linguists, military tacticians, sailors, historians, botanists, literary scholars, musicians and classicists conclude that Shakespeare manifests a ready knowledge of their respective fields.

16.

- 1) It's surprising that after the filming of *Pride and Prejudice* in 1940 — a film which was very successful at the box office — no other film adaptation of a Jane Austen novel was made for theatrical release until 1995.
- 2) In the last decade alone, there have been four *Pride and Prejudice* productions, two treatments of *Emma*, dalliances into *Mansfield Park*, *Northanger Abbey* and *Persuasion*, not to mention four looks into *Sense and Sensibility*.
- 3) Today, you can't throw a stone into female-centric fare without hitting Austen in some way, shape or form.
- 4) That's all of her novels getting at least one adaptation, if not multiple stabs, in just a 10-year span.

17.

- 1) There are about fifty times more species of flowering trees than of coniferous trees.
- 2) But in good or adequate soils and in reliable climates, where growing should be easy, conifers tend to be ousted by flowering trees.
- 3) On the whole, conifers are excellent pioneers, invading soil that has been variously devastated and has not yet built up fertility.
- 4) Broadly speaking, conifers flourish in conditions that flowering plants find especially difficult.

18.

- 1) It should have been impossible for indigenous smiths of South America to convert platinum granules into a form which could then be worked into jewellery and other items.
- 2) Platinum melts at a temperature far higher than gold, bronze and even iron, and higher than can be reached by the charcoal fires of pre-Columbian South American cultures.
- 3) Yet archaeological finds in Ecuador have revealed just such pre-Columbian artefacts, forcing European metallurgists to acknowledge the mastery of the native smiths, who had perfected a method of sintering, whereby a granular material coalesces into a mass without melting, by adding gold dust to trigger the fusion of the metal.
- 4) Platinum was recognized as an element by European chemists in the eighteenth century, but it was effectively discovered by the indigenous peoples of South America 2,000 years ago.

19.

- 1) When Edward was born in the early hours of 12th October 1537, he was not simply King Henry VIII's only son, but the only one of Henry's children whose legitimacy was undisputed.
- 2) Edward's two elder half-sisters, Mary and Elizabeth, had each been welcomed into the world with feasts, bells and bonfires as the heir to the Tudor throne; but they were declared illegitimate when Henry VIII repudiated each of their mothers in turn.
- 3) 'England's Treasure', the panegyrist called him, and Henry lavished every care on the safekeeping of his 'most precious jewel'.
- 4) By the age of eighteen months, the prince had his own household complete with chamberlain, vice-chamberlain, steward and cofferer, as well as a governess, nurse and four 'rockers' of the royal cradle, all sworn to maintain a meticulous regime of hygiene and security around their young charge.

20.

- 1) All religions and belief systems can be understood as reactions to the imperfection of human life.
- 2) It is the result not just of seizing knowledge of the difference between good and evil, but of actually using that understanding to challenge what rulers and priestly castes have always told us is the natural order.
- 3) Complaining is a secular, humanist act.
- 4) It is resistance against the idea, promulgated by religion, that suffering is our divinely ordained lot and that we can do no more than put up with it piously.

21.

- 1) In the absence of such an understanding, however, the banks tempted individuals to borrow more than they could possibly afford.
- 2) If banks understood this, they undoubtedly would not have left it up to individuals to figure out the right amount for themselves.
- 3) One of the main failures of the mortgage market was that the bankers didn't even consider the possibility that people cannot compute the right amount to borrow.
- 4) Banks can develop better mortgage calculators that not only tell people the maximum they could theoretically borrow, but also help people figure out the right amount for them.

22.

- 1) We also know that, in general, marine/littoral environments provide a richer nutritional environment and support higher population densities and more sedentary settlements than do inland sites.
- 2) We now know that, for much of human existence, before 6,000 years ago, sea levels were lower than now and as a consequence there was at that time perhaps as much as 16 million square kilometres more dry land in the world than there is now, which is ten per cent of the inhabited areas of the globe and thus a significant and attractive resource.
- 3) Hunter-gatherers in ancient coastal and landbridge areas have so far been peripheral to human prehistory but that looks as though it is in the process of changing.
- 4) This 'beachcombing' theory about the peopling of the world is still only that, a theory, but it is supported by the genetic evidence and by the presence of ancient shell middens on many coastal sites.

23.

- 1) Babies are born into the world not knowing a word of the language being spoken around them.
- 2) The most remarkable thing we do with language is learn it in the first place.
- 3) In cracking the code of a new language, people must teach themselves to pick out just the right kinds of generalizations from the speech around them.
- 4) Yet in just three years, without the benefit of lessons, most of them will be talking a blue streak, with a vocabulary of thousands of words, a command of the grammar of the spoken vernacular, and a proficiency with the sound pattern.

24.

- 1) Uruguay had 82 trafficking-related deaths last year and none from marijuana consumption.
- 2) Uruguay has become the first country to legalize cannabis, taking this most radical step instead of engaging in the so-called war on drugs.
- 3) The clear aim is to take the cannabis trade away from drug cartels, for whom it is by far the single biggest earner.
- 4) Opponents fear that legalization means cannabis use will increase.

25.

- 1) So he was billeted in a grace-and-favour bachelor pad in the tower directly above Aldgate, the main eastern point of entry to the walled city of London.
- 2) Chaucer put the audience for his poem into the poem itself.
- 3) As a young man, Chaucer had forsaken the safe, conservative route of following his father into trade as a vintner and sought a higher-risk career in aristocratic service.
- 4) The only natural light would come from 'two (or at most four) arrow slits' tapering through the five-foot thickness of these walls.

26.

- 1) Just two years ago, the southern region was cleaved off, following a civil war that had stretched on for decades.
- 2) Yet the Mahdist revolt is not the only or even most consequential of Sudan's historic uprisings.
- 3) In 1964, countless Sudanese took to the streets to overthrow the military regime of Ibrahim Abboud.
- 4) Sudan was the site of the first major anti-colonial revolt in African history, when the followers of Muhammad Ahmad, known as the Mahdi (or Redeemer), overthrew the Anglo-Egyptian regime in 1885.

27.

- 1) Ideally, their metabolic machinery of enzymes would run on more than just one of these, so that they'd have more options for survival.
- 2) Even for a relatively small list of common metabolic fuels, the number of possible metabolisms is astronomical.
- 3) Organisms have had to find ways of getting their energy from whatever fuel happens to be on hand – typically the metabolisms of microorganisms run on compounds such as glucose, ethanol or citrate.
- 4) But how easy is it to adapt to other fuels?

28.

- 1) But presuming you're in the first camp, you must be pleased that Jackson has gifted the world one more *Hobbit* adventure.
- 2) However, if you saw any of the previous *Hobbit* or *Lord of the Rings* films and thought they were supremely boring, this latest one isn't going to do much to improve your opinion of the series.
- 3) At some point during the movie, you're likely to wonder what collection of entities constitutes the armies referenced in the title.
- 4) If you saw any of the previous *Hobbit* or *Lord of the Rings* films and liked the bloodless battles in which thousands of sentient beings perish, *The Battle of the Five Armies* won't disappoint.

29.

- 1) Other recent deals by Chinese companies in relation to oil, gas and mineral exploitation in Russia and Greenland have already been documented.
- 2) In the beginning of this year, the China National Offshore Oil Corporation (CNOOC) submitted a joint application, with Eykon Energy, to Icelandic authorities, for a license to explore and produce oil and gas in Arctic waters.
- 3) Similarly, the state-owned Korea Resources Corporation (KORES) signed a memorandum of understanding in September of last year with Greenland, to pursue joint ventures with respect to rare earth elements, tungsten and cobalt.
- 4) Should regular, commercial, maritime activity in the Arctic become a reality, then this is likely to be a mixed blessing for global shipping hubs.

30.

- 1) This would make Britain the first country to authorize an in vitro fertilization technique that involves altering a human egg or embryo before transferring it to the womb.
- 2) Describing the move as 'bold' but 'considered and informed', the health minister, Jane Ellison, argued in favour of legalizing the procedure, which is designed to help women with mitochondrial diseases.
- 3) British lawmakers voted to allow the in vitro creation of babies using the DNA of three people, a procedure that could prevent the inheritance of genetic diseases.
- 4) "If we believe that, sadly, given the nature of the human condition, there are these appalling diseases, where do we stop?" asked Edward Leigh, a Conservative lawmaker and former minister, calling for full clinical trials to determine the procedure's safety and effectiveness.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-1

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

1. A. However, critics say the scheme is too expensive and question whether the government will be able to support it.
 B. Under the National Rural Guarantee Scheme one member from each of India's 60 million rural households is guaranteed 100 days of work each year.
 C. They will receive a minimum wage of 60 rupees (\$1.35) or an unemployment allowance if there is no work.
 D. The first phase of the programme will cover 200 of the country's poorest and least developed districts.

Ans: _____

2. A. Already the company has 25 international partners to manufacture and market a host of products ranging from bulk drugs and pharmaceuticals to skin care and cardiac therapy products.
 B. This hurry seems to take care of life after 2005, when the product patent regime came into effect.
 C. And that seems to be the panacea for growth for the Rs. 235 crore Elder Pharmaceuticals.
 D. The company is busy entering into alliances as if there is no tomorrow.

Ans: _____

3. A. If something is done in the name of modernization, it is considered good, and if it stands in the way of modernization, it is automatically evil.
 B. Modernization, as expressed in different terms, is the prosperity of the secondary and tertiary industries.
 C. Throughout the entire world, in no matter which country, 'modernization' is the glorious banner under which all people gather.
 D. And since these industries are based in the cities, modernization means urbanization.

Ans: _____

4. A. Time is our greatest and most precious asset.
B. However, while we are doing that, sometimes we are missing the greatest gift of all – our time to experience our lives.
C. We often spend a great deal of time and energy thinking and worrying about, or working to earn and pursuing more money.
D. Whether you are rich, poor, healthy, ill, or just humming along in your life somewhere in between, we all have only 24 hours in each and every day to invest wisely.

Ans: _____

5. A. Nationalists railed against the caste system and wanted to eliminate untouchability.
B. But it was mostly a humanitarian desire to improve the lot of the low castes and to send a clear message to the agrarian high castes that this system is inconsistent with modern society.
C. Sentiment against caste has been gathering among modern Indians for more than a hundred years.
D. It was partly because of caste hindered economic advance.

Ans: _____

6. A. It is even more difficult in India, where, as we change and go forward, we cannot easily give up the past.
B. In our laziness, we ultimately settle for the easy rhetoric of the newspapers, and the treachery of words like 'reforms' and 'new middle class'.
C. We always tend to simplify and try to fit into comfortable categories of the mind the dissonant things that we observe in our day-to-day lives.
D. We are susceptible to easy abstractions about uneasy facts around us.

Ans: _____

7. A. It is unusual among national anthems, in that it does not refer to a country but to a monarch.
B. The oldest song purporting to be a national anthem is the 'Wilhelmus' from the Netherlands, it was written between 1568 and 1572 during the Eighty Years' War.
C. During the course of the 19th and 20th centuries, with the rise of the national state, most countries adopted a national anthem, which in some cases coexists with other commonly sung patriotic songs.
D. More typically, anthems seek to reflect the unity of a nation by galvanizing the history, traditions and struggles of its people.

Ans: _____

8. A. Your doctor will never send you to the drug store for a pack of cigarettes but she might recommend 'the patch' – the same remedy smokers use to wean themselves off cigarettes.
B. Worn on the skin, the patch releases enough nicotine into the bloodstream to curb colitis woes like severe diarrhea.
C. Not even nicotine is all bad.
D. It may soothe symptoms of ulcerative colitis a digestive disease – according to a study.

Ans: _____

9. A. You must be joking, lady, is my first reaction, or the joke's on me.
B. 'How come there's so much attention on Bill Gates?'
C. I look at her again, and decide that she's serious.
D. Well, you folks yourself say we're a huge software centre, you guys hire Indians, *The Road Ahead* has been on top of non-fiction best-seller lists here, too.

Ans: _____

10. A. While this may be true, it will be even more so during the festival.
B. To make gold buying even more exciting, the Dubai gold trade is offering glittering raffles.
C. Gold has always been the biggest attraction for Indian shoppers who come to Dubai.
D. When you buy gold, many believe, you do not spend – you invest.

Ans: _____

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first and the last sentences labeled 1 and 6 are fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer

11. 1. Gregory King's statistical study of England made in 1688 deals with two main subjects, population and income.
A. Hundred thousand were common soldiers and vagrants.
B. His study of population shows that there were five million Englishmen alive at that time.
C. Some people, mainly the nobility and great landowners, were very healthy, they had incomes of as much as 3000 pounds a year.
D. Of these more than one million were paupers and beggars.
6. But the income of the average Englishman was probably less than 10 pounds a year.

Ans: _____

12. 1. International organizations like Goldman Sachs have pointed out that India would become the third largest economy in the world by the middle of the century.
- A. We are not merely the world's biggest democracy.
 - B. Many believe that this could happen before, perhaps a decade and a half earlier.
 - C. We are also the youngest nation-state and becoming younger still.
 - D. The single biggest reason about this optimism is the country's demographic profile.
6. Nearly two-thirds of the population would be in the 15-59 working age group over the next decade.

Ans: _____

13. 1. Charles was absolutely honest.
- A. He described what he believed to have happened.
 - B. Albert had flattened out a cat, and Miss Schlegel had lost her nerve, as any woman might.
 - C. When it was in motion, she had leapt out again, in spite of all that they could say.
 - D. She had been got safely into the other car.
6. After walking a little on the road, she had calmed down and had said that she was sorry.

Ans: _____

14. 1. Like many in his generation, Roh is a veteran of political struggle.
- A. Yet until very recently, the democracy he strove to create served him poorly.
 - B. Then, unexpectedly, the 56-year-old high school graduate swept the ruling Millennium Democratic Party's primary and, buoyed by Internet-savvy baby boomers born after the Korean War, defeated his conservative opponent to claim victory in last December's presidential election.
 - C. Even a year ago he was not widely recognized as a rising star in South Korean politics.
 - D. Over the last 12 years he has lost four of the six elections he has entered.
6. On February 25, he will succeed Kim Dae Jung to become his country's ninth President in a grand inaugural marking a generational change in South Korean politics.

Ans: _____

15. 1. Early on the morning of March 1st, a team of 500 immigration officers and volunteers encircled a building site on the outskirts of Kuala Lumpur.
- A. Harsh as all that sounds, there are signs that Malaysia is beginning to take more rational approach to migrant labour.
- B. The 62 undocumented workers they found now risk a spell in jail, a fine and six lashes with a rattan cane, before being deported.
- C. They were looking for illegal immigrants, who had ignored the rules of a four month amnesty and refused to leave the country by midnight the night before.
- D. The government says it has 300000 volunteers standing by to join in raids to try to root but every last undesirable alien.
6. It has been fighting a losing battle against illegal immigration for years.

Ans: _____

16. 1. Computers are an integral part of all current space crafts.
- A. However, Mercury, the first manned spacecraft, did not carry a computer for formatting and attitude control.
- B. Yet now, the manned Shuttle and the unmanned Galileo spacecraft simply could not function without computers.
- C. Almost fifteen years of unmanned Earth orbital and deep space missions were carried out without general-purpose computers on board.
- D. Today, they are used for guidance and navigation functions such as rendezvous, re-entry, and mid-course corrections, as well as for system management functions.
6. In fact, both carry many computers, not just one.

Ans: _____

17. 1. Although Maupassant does not offer an explicit philosophy in his work, he portrays a consistent and honest vision.
- A. The prostitute alone has the patriotism to resist, and then the selflessness to succumb to the advances of a Prussian officer in order to save them all.
- B. While he admired the courage and generosity of spirit of certain individuals, although they almost never belonged to the middle or upper classes, he usually depicted the human spirit as defeated by darker instincts.
- C. His is a grim, bleak, and pessimistic world in which human activity is futile and ultimately meaningless in a universe devoid of evidence of a merciful God.
- D. Thus, in Boule de suif, a prostitute and the middle-class travellers who accompany her in a coach are caught by invading Prussians.
6. Afterwards, in the coach, her companions' attitude towards her reverts to disdain.

Ans: _____

18. 1. The thorny issue with the Internet is often whether it is a common carrier, like a long distance or local telephone company, and thus not responsible for what might be said over its lines, or a medium like a television network or a magazine, which can be sued for anything spoken or written, even a letter to the editor.
- A. But even so, the Yahoo! case and others like it raise another question: Whose laws should apply to the Net?
- B. The answer is that the Internet is both, though even the European e-commerce directive limits the liabilities of companies that act as conduits.
- C. It seems to me that the French have a perfect right to regulate French sites – but not American sites.
- D. Those of the most retrograde and restrictive countries, or the most open?
6. But is there really a distinction?

Ans: _____

19. 1. Lifeguards rescue hundreds of people each year, and do an excellent job in difficult circumstances – they are asked to monitor many people at once, and with surface reflections on a sunny day it can be easy to miss someone in trouble under the water.
- A. Whilst the lifeguards monitor the surface of the pool, a number of cameras mounted on the walls of the pool keep an eye out for trouble on the bottom of the pool.
- B. If a shadow falls across the tiles then the texture will remain the same.
- C. A new computer-aided drowning detection system could help lifeguards to save more lives.
- D. The computer recognizes the difference between shadows and objects using a technique called texture scanning – this means that the system learns the texture of the tiles at the bottom of the pool, and checks to see if that texture has changed.
6. If an object is in the way, then the texture changes.

Ans: _____

20. 1. Trying to understand what you are entitled to from which airline, in an era of alliances, partnerships and code sharing, is as much fun as sitting down to do your taxes.
- A. When the alliances first divided the sky among themselves, 'seamless travel' was the big selling point.
- B. Airline groupings may have improved life for frequent travellers.
- C. The marketing harped on the idea that flying within an alliance would be like using one big airline: passengers and baggage would transfer effortlessly, multileg trips would be simple to book and earning mileage would be easy.
- D. But the rules and regulations that govern mileage programmes are mystifying and guaranteed to leave you 5000 points short of that free ticket to Tahiti.
6. But when it comes to the last goal, gaps between member airlines are still wide enough for plenty of miles to fall through.

Ans: _____

Directions: Four sentences related to a topic are given below. Three of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.

21.
 - 1) Significantly, this guest from Moscow signalled Russia's intent to rope in India as a strategic energy partner — as a consumer of Russian gas that would be transited through China.
 - 2) The visit to India by British Foreign Secretary William Hague and Chancellor of the Exchequer George Osborne is part of a growing trend of major powers stepping up their engagement with the Narendra Modi government before the new administration imparts decisive direction to its external policies.
 - 3) Ahead of the arrival of the visitors from London, Russian Deputy Prime Minister Dmitry Rogozin was in New Delhi to give fresh direction to a deep-rooted but complex special relationship between Russia and India.
 - 4) The British evidently have still not lost hope in trying to convince their Indian interlocutors that the Typhoon jets that the British are involved in producing, would better protect Indian skies than the French Rafale.

22.
 - 1) However, with a remarkable sense of conformity with the spoils system put in place by the Congress, the ruling Alliance is also treating the gubernatorial office as a retirement benefit for its veterans.
 - 2) It could have chosen eminent personalities outside the political realm in line with the recommendations of the Sarkaria Commission on Centre-State relations and moved away from the beaten path of turning Raj Bhavans into rehabilitation homes for over-the-hill politicians.
 - 3) The new National Democratic Alliance government had a golden opportunity to demonstrate its democratic credentials while appointing new Governors.
 - 4) In the country's multi-party polity, the role of Governors under the Constitution has been a sensitive aspect of Centre-State relations.

23.
 - 1) The Sports Authority of India (SAI) has, however, said that the androgen levels can be brought down by medical help and the athlete would still be able to compete in the female category in future.
 - 2) We have also failed to nurture, protect and prepare the few talents that have emerged through the inadequacies.
 - 3) India might have saved itself a huge embarrassment by pulling out promising sprinter Dutee Chand from the Glasgow Commonwealth Games athletics squad the last moment as she failed a gender-hormone test, but the incident points to a serious malaise that hogs sports in our country.
 - 4) That this incident proves that we have not evolved as a sporting nation despite being the second most populous and the youngest is another matter.

24. 1) But just because something is possible and potentially hazardous, doesn't mean it is worth worrying about.
2) This is a huge moral reason to work hard to prevent existential threats from becoming a reality.
3) If consciousness or intelligence are lost, it might mean that value itself becomes absent from the universe.
4) Human extinction means the loss of meaning generated by past generations, the lives of all future generations (and there could be an astronomical number of future lives) and all the value they might have been able to create.
25. 1) To distinguish between toleration and cowardice or weakness of will, the agent must have some capacity to enact his negative judgment.
2) Toleration is concerned with resisting the temptation to actively negate the thing in question.
3) Toleration occurs when the agent could actively negate or destroy the person or object in question, but chooses not to.
4) This is the case, for example, when tolerant governments consider groups who advocate violence, discrimination, and other intolerant practices.
26. 1) That its capital will be equally shared by the founding members was emphasized by India to prevent its domination by China or any one of the members.
2) Appropriately, an Indian nominee will be the first President of the bank.
3) The setting up of the New Development Bank at the BRICS summit is a major victory for India, which had put its full weight behind the move.
4) Significantly, the BRICS nations represent 40 per cent of the world population and a fifth of the economy.
27. 1) That the views of the Telangana government should have been sought before the state's boundaries are altered is another point.
2) Polavaram – conceived over 50 years ago and grounded two decades ago – represents a few of the many problems involved in the grand plan of interlinking rivers.
3) Smaller in size as compared to Tehri and Bhakra, Polavaram will go down in India's history as the largest land submergence and displacement project.
4) Apart from 65,000 hectares of forestland set to be submerged, it involves displacement of 1.7 lakh tribals.

28.
 - 1) The human reaction to the daily bloodshed in Gaza caused by Israel is shock and despair.
 - 2) The result is that you hear, in the world's foreign ministries at least, less talk now of Israel's actions as 'disproportionate' than once you might.
 - 3) Afterwards, those on the ground did not deny that the Hamas-affiliated police chief of Gaza City was sheltering there, but asked why his extended family, including children, had to die too.
 - 4) Even those who accept that Israel has a right to defend itself from incoming Hamas rockets can be appalled by the sight of a house razed by a double air strike that left 22 dead and 45 injured.

29.
 - 1) Any institution that holds twenty percent or more of a company's stock should be forced to give the public one day's notice of the intent to sell those shares.
 - 2) So, the United States' productivity is unlikely to improve unless shareholders and companies are encouraged to enhance long-term productivity (and hence long-term profitability), rather than simply maximize short-term profits.
 - 3) A minority shareholder is necessarily a short-term trader.
 - 4) The stock of many large United States corporations is held by large institutions and because these institutions are prohibited by antitrust laws from owning a majority of a company's stock and from actively influencing a company's decision-making, they can enhance their wealth only by buying and selling stock in anticipation of fluctuations in its value.

30.
 - 1) Modern theorists suggest that one can increase the capacity of the short-term memory by chunking, or classifying similar information together.
 - 2) A chunk is defined as a meaningful unit of information, such as a word or name rather than just a letter or a number.
 - 3) There is much debate about the capacity and duration of the short-term memory.
 - 4) By organizing information, one can optimize the short term memory, and improve the chances of a memory being passed on to long-term storage.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-2

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.

- 1 . A. Both companies admit that their windfall is partly due to the N64 shortage.
B. Frustrated parents and exhausted sales clerks are trying to cope with this holiday season's biggest hit – the Nintendo 64 videogame system.
C. So shoppers are turning to N64's rivals: sales of Sony Playstation and Sega Saturn have boomed.
D. The company says it underestimated demand and there have also been unexpected production flaws.

Ans: _____

2. A. Mix all the ingredients together, mashing them to a pulp.
B. Add sugar to taste, and mix well again.
C. Take 2 bananas, an egg, some milk and gelatine.
D. Put the mixture in a bowl, and chill until set.

Ans: _____

3. A. This chemical compound finds wide usage in diversified industries such as refectories, ceramics, etc.
B. Indal developed the requisite technology in-house at its Belgaum centre.
C. In 1982-83, it started developing special alumina, an import substitute.
D. In pursuit of its policy of adding value to the basic products, Indal has been adding value to alumina too.

Ans: _____

4. A. At the same time, more of the newly discovered oil is of the type that requires greater investment to refine.
B. The fact is, the world has been finding less oil than it's been using for twenty years now.
C. And because demand for this precious resource will grow, fuelling the world's growing economic prosperity will take a lot more energy from the available possible sources.
D. Therefore, the energy industry needs to get more from existing fields while continuing to search for new reserves.

Ans: _____

5. A. What came out was a very large garland made out of currency notes.
B. The unsuspecting governor opened the box in full view of the gathering.
C. When the R.B.I. governor came to inaugurate the new printing press, the local unit of the BJP handed him a gift-wrapped box.
D. There was a twist – the notes were all as tattered as notes could get.

Ans: _____

6. A. The years of Civil War destroyed most of Cambodia's mulberry groves – leaving the silk worms without a habitat.
B. A representative of the organizers of the Fair, says that even small steps could make a big difference to the local economy.
C. Now the organizers of the Silk Fair are trying to encourage people in rural areas to set aside a small area of land for mulberries.
D. The forum for Silk Fair is also pushing for pure Cambodian fabric to be given an accreditation, similar to the system used for fine French wines.

Ans: _____

7. A. In a lifetime of creating such beautiful music, two compositions stand out, two works which changed the course of music for all time.
B. Harold Schonberg still wonders what went through the mind of the audience on the momentous occasion when the *Eroica* was first performed.
C. These were the *Eroica symphony* and the *Ninth symphony*.
D. It was faced with a monster of a symphony, a symphony longer than any previously written and much more heavily scored: a symphony with complex harmonies, a symphony of titanic force: a symphony of fierce dissonances: a symphony with a funeral march that is paralyzing in its intensity.

Ans: _____

8. A. The idea that a civilization could sustain itself on the basis of such a transgression is an ethical, spiritual, and metaphysical monstrosity.
B. No degree of prosperity could justify the accumulation of large amounts of highly toxic substances which nobody knows how to make 'safe' and which remain an incalculable danger to the whole of creation for historical or even geological ages.
C. It means conducting the economic affairs of man as if people really do not matter at all.
D. To do such a thing is a transgression against life itself, a transgression infinitely more serious than any crime ever perpetrated by man.

Ans: _____

9. A. So long as men believe that the initiation of physical force by some men against others is a proper part of an organized society, hatred, violence, brutality, destruction, slaughter and the savage gang warfare of group against group are all they can or will achieve.
- B. But when men propose to live in an industrial civilization by the moral concepts of those jungle savages, with nuclear missiles and H-bombs at their disposal, they deserve the catastrophes they ask for.
- C. It might be understandable that primitive, savage tribes could not conceive of a way of life without resort to physical violence –and the bloody chaos of tribal warfare was all they achieved, as those who remained on that level still demonstrate today.
- D. When physical force becomes the ultimate arbiter, men are driven to connive, conspire and gang up on one another in order to destroy rather than be destroyed, the best perish, but the Attilas rise to the top.

Ans: _____

10. A. The possibility of substituting 'recycled' waste-water or effluents for purposes other than drinking and cooking should be probed.
- B. The recycling system, already perfected, consists of filtration through various media and, where needed, treatment with chemicals.
- C. In fact, public health officials vouchsafe for the purity and safety of recycled water and recommend its use for all purposes.
- D. Recycled water, however, may be supplied by an independent 'service line' and offered at lower tariff in order to encourage its use for all requirements except, perhaps, drinking.

Ans: _____

Directions: Four sentences related to a topic are given below. Three of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.

11. 1) So even members of the judiciary are up in arms though they follow a strict dress code in courts.
- 2) But one is compelled to welcome the exalted status to which the *dhoti*, also called *veshti*, has been raised suddenly in the state that had left the unstitched garment to flutter around the waist of the political class.
- 3) The plethora of protests unfolding at various places in Tamil Nadu, ostensibly to condemn a certain perceived disrespect shown to the humble dhoti, may seem to be at best an exercise in much ado about nothing and at worst an attempt at regression.
- 4) Having lost its relevance in the corporate world, despite a few rich men draping it with pomp, the traditional attire, before this incident, had no aspirational value or class and invoked only political power.

12.
 - 1) Archie's departure from this vale of sorrows will not be without a controversy because he will come in the way of a bullet which was meant for his friend, the gay senator Kevin Keller.
 - 2) The August issue will pick up from one year after his death to examine how his friends and loved ones have moved on after his death.
 - 3) Is Archie paying the price of his life for drawing attention to the rampant use of guns which is occasionally the cause of tragic massacres for which a lone, deranged gunman is usually responsible?
 - 4) Readers with a political bent of mind are likely to interpret Archie's death, therefore, as one carrying a message related to social problems peculiar to the US.

13.
 - 1) Abstract art is best compared to poetry or literature.
 - 2) The development of photography in the late 19th century and its evolution today have freed artists from the obligation to recreate 'picture perfect' paintings that reflected reality precisely.
 - 3) By experimenting with shades of colours that would not necessarily be found together in nature, an abstract art painter can portray moods that would not be seen in a painting that attempted to create a scene realistically.
 - 4) Just the way, say, the legendary writer Edgar Allan Poe took great care to choose every word of his poems and stories to evoke a constant feeling of horror, a good abstract art painter can choose every brush stroke and every colour to conjure a specific emotion.

14.
 - 1) Their emphasis on the power of the imagination puts them in the tradition of Romanticism, but unlike their forbears, they believed that revelations could be found on the street and in everyday life.
 - 2) The Surrealist movement was founded in Paris by a small group of writers and artists who sought to channel the unconscious as a means to unlock the power of the imagination.
 - 3) The Surrealists believed that the conscious mind repressed the power of the imagination, weighting it down with taboos.
 - 4) Figures like Salvador Dalí and Man Ray not only had an important influence on avant-garde art, but through their commercial work – in fashion photography, advertising and film – they brought the style to a huge popular audience.

15.
 - 1) Yet all this may occur without our knowledge or volition.
 - 2) A passionately musical philosopher, Nietzsche, said, 'We listen to music with our muscles.'
 - 3) Anthony Storr, in his excellent book *Music and the Mind*, stresses that in all societies, a primary function of music is collective and communal, to bring and bind people together.
 - 4) It is evident in all of us – we tap our feet, we 'keep time', hum, sing along or 'conduct' music, our facial expressions mirroring the rises and falls, the melodic contours and feelings of what we are hearing.

16.
 - 1) While certain things, especially language, are more easily learned by children than adults, we have plenty of evidence that even older adults can see real transformations in their neuro-circuitry.
 - 2) Science has shown us that the brain is incredibly plastic – meaning it does not ‘hard-en’ at age 25 and stay solid for the rest of our lives.
 - 3) When we learn a new skill, whether it’s programming in Ruby on Rails, providing customer support over the phone, playing chess, or doing a cartwheel, we are changing how our brain is wired on a deep level.
 - 4) In this context, to give a good presentation, our brains coordinate a complex set of actions involving our motor function, visual and audio processing, verbal language skills and more.
17.
 - 1) It doesn’t even require groups to multiply as anything like cohesive wholes in order to acquire heritable variance in fitness.
 - 2) Indeed, such a broad definition of ‘group’ is central for Wilson and Wilson’s definition of ‘group selection’ i.e. ‘the evolution of traits based on the differential survival and reproduction of groups’.
 - 3) This is an extremely abstract understanding of what constitutes a group: one that fits many kinds of cases and is almost completely unconstrained by any particular population structure, dynamic, duration or size.
 - 4) For Wilson and Wilson, a ‘group’ is any aggregate of individuals that is small compared to the total population to which they belong and where individuals non-randomly interact in a way that affects each other’s fitness.
18.
 - 1) Is reason a faculty that identifies and integrates the material provided by man’s senses – or is it fed by innate ideas, implanted in man’s mind before he was born?
 - 2) Since man is not omniscient or infallible, he has to discover what he can claim as knowledge and how to prove the validity of his conclusions.
 - 3) Should man’s primary concern be a quest for joy – or an escape from suffering?
 - 4) Does man acquire knowledge by a process of reason – or by sudden revelation from a supernatural power?
19.
 - 1) So what are the chances of organic matter making it even deeper into the trenches that form when one tectonic plate ploughs beneath another?
 - 2) Any nourishment must come in the form of detritus falling from the surface ocean, most of which is consumed by other organisms on the way down.
 - 3) Only 1 per cent of the organic matter generated at the surface reaches the sea floor’s abyssal plains known as Challenger Deep, 3000 to 6000 metres below sea level.
 - 4) Although the sediment may contain no more than 1 per cent organic matter, so much of it ends up at Challenger Deep that the level of microbial activity shoots up.

20. 1) This is true even from the standpoint of the physical and mental capacities that are paramount to enhance overall productivity.
 2) The implications of a minimum-wage floor on employment generation and growth in the developed world continue to divide opinion.
 3) However, for the bulk of the wage-earners in the developing world that lie outside the organised sector of the economy, a legal guarantee of a minimum subsistence pay seems morally non-negotiable.
 4) A legal minimum pay remains a vital tool for the workforce in mature democracies, even though these are already underpinned by vibrant trade unions and high levels of social protection measures.
21. 1) Through the model landscape are said to run channels of mercury representing the hundred great rivers of China.
 2) It was in this region of China in 1974 that archaeologists began to uncover the now famous Terracotta Army, hundreds of life-size earthenware figures, soldiers first, then later musicians, athletes and bureaucrats, providing extraordinary details of life at the beginning of the Qin Dynasty.
 3) The first emperor of China, Qin Shi Huang, who unified the country in 221 BCE, is said by legend to lie buried beneath a rugged verdant mound near Xi'an in the Shaanxi Province of northern China.
 4) The historian Sima Qian, writing a century after the emperor's death, describes his tomb as a vast bronze-lined chamber, its ceiling jewelled to represent the heavens, containing a fantastic model of the emperor's palace, his capital city Xianyang lying around it, and his entire empire beyond.

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first and the last sentences labeled 1 and 6 are fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

22. 1. The best way to communicate and share resources with one's clients and friends is to create a website that can be accessed by anybody with a Net link.
 A. Why not rope in the service of a free web space provider like tripod.com?
 B. You need to register your domain home, locate a web space provider, design web pages, upload these files to a server and the like.
 C. All this requires money depending on the features you want to incorporate on the site.
 D. But setting up a web site with resources that can be accessed easily is a difficult endeavour, both financially and technically, for individuals and small organizations.
 6. Though some free web service providers are still available on the net, some of them depend upon advertisements and this means if you can host a site on any one of them, your visitors will be forced to see advertisements that have hardly any link with your line of business.

Ans: _____

23. 1. Biologists at the University of California, San Diego have uncovered the first genetic evidence that explains how large scale alterations to body plans were accomplished during the early evolution of animals.
- A. The achievement is a landmark in evolutionary biology because it effectively answers a major criticism creationists had long levelled against evolution – the absence of a genetic mechanism that could permit animals to introduce radical new body designs.
- B. In the online publication by *Nature*, the scientists show how mutations in regulatory genes that guide the embryonic development of crustaceans and fruit flies allowed aquatic crustaceans like arthropods to evolve 400 million years ago into a radically different body plan.
- C. ‘How can evolution possibly introduce big changes into an animal’s body shape and still generate a living animal?’
- D. ‘The problem for a long time has been over this issue of macroevolution,’ says William McGinnis, a professor in UCSD’s Division of Biology.
6. Creationists have argued that any big jump would result in a dead animal that wouldn’t be able to perpetuate itself. And until now, no one’s been able to demonstrate how you could do that at the genetic level with specific instructions in the genome.

Ans: _____

24. 1. Sporting memorabilia is not a big business in India.
- A. On the face of the bat are two oil portraits of Gavaskar, along with his career statistics highlighted on the teak-wood frame.
- B. Recognizing the potential of the country, DWP sports in Australia have launched a Sunil Gavaskar Legend of Cricket Bat, making it the first such product they have marketed especially for India.
- C. Unlike the rest of the world, where a basket-ball autographed by Michael Jordan or Sir Donald Bradman’s bat can fetch a fortune.
- D. But things could be changing here.
6. The batsman, universally acknowledged as one of the greatest ever, says ‘I’m honoured that I’ve been chosen for it.’

Ans: _____

25. 1. Thirty-four wholly-owned subsidiaries, twelve joint-venture companies and ten associate companies make up the PETRO Group.
- A. The petroleum industry is a significant contributor to the country's growth and industrialization.
- B. Together and governed by a common vision, they are engaged in activities ranging from marketing of crudes and petroleum products, processing and distribution of gas and manufacture of fertilizers and petrochemicals.
- C. PETRO's efforts are being directed at adding value to the petroleum resources of the country.
- D. It is a significant export earner and contributor to government revenue.
6. In the process, it ensures the country acquires the necessary skills and know-how in the petroleum industry through active participation and transfer of technology.

Ans: _____

26. 1. Her first morning was ruined, and she might never be in Florence again.
- A. Now she entered the church depressed and humiliated, not even able to remember whether it was built by the Franciscans or the Dominicans.
- B. A few minutes ago she had been all high spirits, talking as a woman of culture, and half persuading herself that she was full of originality.
- C. It contained frescoes by Giotto, in the presence of whose tactile values she was capable of feeling what was proper.
- D. Of course, it must be a wonderful building; but how like a barn!
6. She walked about disdainfully, unwilling to be enthusiastic over monuments of uncertain authorship or date.

Ans: _____

27. 1. Say you're an employer who's forced to pay the government the equivalent of 48% of every salary on your payroll.
- A. That's the big question facing many French entrepreneurs these days.
- B. Fifty kilometres away, those charges are just 10.2%.
- C. Taxed to the teeth in France, they're gazing across the channel and seeing fiscal paradise beyond the white cliffs of Dover.
- D. Do you move?
6. And increasingly, they're saying 'why not?'

Ans: _____

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.

28. A. In the 1400s, the Spanish chess theoretician Lucena recommended placing the board such that the light shines in the opponent's eyes.
B. At the top echelons of chess, jockeying for advantage before the game begins is a time-honoured tradition.
C. For the past two months, supporters of Garry Kasparov and Vladimir Kramnik, the two best chess players in the world, have been engaged in a Lucena-style campaign to convince the chess community.
D. "Also", Lucena advised, "try to play your adversary when he has just eaten and drunk freely".
E. The culmination of these pre-game manoeuvres was to have come this week, with each grand master taking on a different computer chess program.

Ans: _____

29. A. Defining a superpower in terms of economic and military size leaves out the power that comes from being able to upset the system, even when done unintentionally.
B. A new definition of superpower must take account of who can upend an order that has lasted for centuries.
C. At present a superpower is a country with a big economy and global military reach.
D. On this score, China is a superpower.
E. The word was popularized in the 1960s to fit the U.S., the only holder of the title today.

Ans: _____

30. A. The saint and the politician inhabited the same slender frame, each nourishing the other.
B. Half a century after his death, most of us know little about Mahatma Gandhi as a person.
C. His generation knew him as a radical political agitator, whereas we know him as a holy man with romantic notions of a pure, pre-industrial life.
D. His struggle for a nation's rights was one and the same with his struggle for individual salvation.
E. There is no either-or.

Ans: _____



PRACTICE EXERCISE-3

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

1. A. This may all sound a bit hard to believe, but it is a trend that is catching on quickly.
 B. Now you can purchase friendship at your convenience, by the hour.
 C. Not so long ago, friendship belonged to a dwindling list of desirable outcomes that money couldn't buy.
 D. For a certain consideration, you can hire someone to go to a museum with you, or hang out at the gym.
 E. But today with commoditisation of every aspect of human life, this too is not true anymore.

Ans: _____

2. A. In 1270, the Orthodox Church in Cairo exercised its control over Ethiopia and the Blue Nile by refusing to send a bishop to anoint an Ethiopian King.
 B. In the 20th century, Egypt signed a treaty with Britain that essentially made Britain responsible for ensuring that Cairo had full control over the Nile's water.
 C. Much to its neighbours' disgust, Egypt held them to the pact even after it gained independence from Britain.
 D. So dependent is Egypt on the river Nile that rulers since the Pharaohs have regularly cajoled and threatened upstream nations to ensure that their tampering did not leave Egyptians dry and hungry.
 E. As recently as the 1970s, Egyptian President Anwar Sadat warned that "any action that would endanger the water of the Blue Nile will be faced with a firm reaction on the part of Egypt".

Ans: _____

3. A. She was undergoing a physical ordeal that all Americans dread and that has become familiar to almost everyone.
 B. Betty Ford was in the hospital battling cancer and the nation thought of her with warmth and sympathy.
 C. Though the psychological ordeal might seem far less serious, it has proved to be much more nagging and pervasive.
 D. It is a rather special occupational disease that has become a serious factor in America's political life.
 E. But for many years she has also undergone a psychological ordeal that befalls so many wives of politicians.

Ans: _____

4. A. Cell phones and cable television have brought not just political advertising to poor and rural areas but also new aspirations and a more acute awareness of how their lives measure up to those in the rest of India.
B. The good news is that Indian voters are starting to raise their expectations.
C. His children had no light to study under in the evenings, and he had to buy expensive diesel for a generator to charge his mobile phone.
D. He wasn't simply deprived; he was angry because he knew exactly what he was missing.
E. In rural West Bengal last fall, I met a man whose biggest complaint was that his village had no electricity.

Ans: _____

5. A. Misinformation about clinical morphine use is rife.
B. While long-term opiate users will become dependent, the effect is reversible.
C. The reason that most people have little or no access to morphine is opiophobia, says Dr. Eric Krakauer, a Harvard Medical School professor who helped Vietnam rewrite its medical-use opiate laws.
D. Even some doctors believe that anyone using morphine will become a drug-crazed addict.
E. Lost in the discussion, says Krakauer, are morphine's benefits, particularly to terminal patients with severe and chronic pain.

Ans: _____

6. A. But this snippet of synthetic RNA – one of the master molecules in the nuclei of all cells – proved unusually talented.
B. Then the copies made copies and before long, the copies began to evolve, developing the ability to perform new and unexpected chemical tricks.
C. Yet its behaviour was astonishingly lifelike.
D. When it appeared last April at the Scripps Research Institute in La Jolla, California, scientists thought it had spoiled their experiment.
E. Within an hour of its formation, it had commandeered the organic material in a thimble-size test tube and started to make copies of itself.
F. The molecule was not alive, at least not in any conventional sense.

Ans: _____

7. A. In Peru, for example, women from remote regions take advantage of temporary birthing homes near their residence and even access medical services if they need them.
B. Women in isolated villages in India are paid a small amount to give birth in medical centres, thereby enticing them to overcome cultural taboos against giving birth anywhere but at home.
C. In countries in which maternal health and survival have been improving, the most effective programs have been the simplest and perhaps the least obvious.
D. The challenge for the nations falling behind in health care is formidable, but the solutions for these need not be complex.

Ans: _____

8. A. The number of replies may not be over whelming, but they have been heartening.
B. The entries narrate warm, touching tales, indicating bonds which destroy the maligning myth.
C. The response, a month later proves that the lady's unflattering stereotype needs to be trashed.
D. In fact, it is more significant to go beyond numbers to the content.

Ans: _____

9. A. However, banks are now allowed to price freely all deposits having a tenure of over one year.
B. Quite unexpectedly, the bank announced a mid-term modification in its monetary policy.
C. The maximum rate of interest that bankers can now offer on deposits of tenure upto a year has been reduced from 12% to 11%.
D. Last fortnight, the Reserve Bank took bankers by surprise.

Ans: _____

10. A. Most are small and many have had a bumpy ride.
B. But fliers have benefited from the fierce competition which has slashed the fares charged by once pampered state airlines.
C. Lined up cheekily at airports across Europe, beside planes bearing familiar logos like British Airways and Lufthansa, are jets operated by carriers with names like Easy Jet, Debonair, Virgin Express.
D. Only 20 of the 80 airlines started up since 1993 remain, their ranks thinned by the difficulty of obtaining landing slots and by high air traffic control costs.

Ans: _____

11. A. Is it really that complicated?
B. The fact is, that no sooner have we turned a couple of years old, than we are being admonished by grown-ups to 'stop crying' and 'be a man'.
C. Psychologists have been known to write hefty volumes on the subject with titles like 'studies on expressions of feelings by the male species'.
D. We just took a trip down memory lane and figured it all out pretty quickly.

Ans: _____

12. A. Small-time sapphire hawkers accost you, scratching their wares furiously against little panes of glass to prove that the stones are genuine.
B. In fact, precious rocks are a typically Thai success story.
C. No visitor to Bangkok can help noticing the Thai gem and jewelry industry.
D. Hundreds of gem shops are strung like a necklace around the big hotels.

Ans: _____

13. A. And big was certainly the word at the Classic ITC Cup held in Bangalore - a total of Rs.75 lakh as prize money!
B. There are also 12 horses that have, among them, won 9 derbies and 24 classics.
C. Says a champion jockey, 'The Cup is a difficult race to win, but where you get to ride the best horses.'
D. It's called racing's biggest weekend.

Ans: _____

14. A. 'What manner of creature is this, that has form but no substance?'
B. 'Think of the air, my friend, think of the clouds.'
C. 'For such a one am I, born of dreams and flights of fancy.'
D. 'I can see, but I cannot feel ...'

Ans: _____

15. A. Naturally, the committee assumes that anybody interested in national heritage is fluent in Latin.
B. So avers the National Heritage committee's new report, recalling the inscription in memory of Sir Christopher Wren.
C. But for those readers whose classics are a bit rusty, it translates as: 'If you seek a monument to him, look about you.'
D. 'Si momentum requiris, circumpice.'

Ans: _____

16. A. People can get infected by handling reptiles and then touching their mouths or an open cut.
B. At first they look like the perfect pets: exotic, quiet and tidy.
C. A study estimates that in 1995, there were as many as 6,700 reptile-caused salmonella infections.
D. But lizards and other pet reptiles can harbour a salmonella bacteria that makes people sick.

Ans: _____

17. A. Now, non-grocery retailers have begun to adapt grocery store ideas to their own businesses.
B. To maximize profit per square foot of selling space, stores have to keep the fresh goods visible.
C. Grocery stores, with razor-thin profits of one to two percent, realized long ago that it is critical to keep only products that will sell on the shelf.
D. The most important asset a retail store has is its retail space.
E. They have to turn their inventories frequently to prevent spoilage loss, and to maximize the return on their space.

Ans: _____

18. A. 'No official is allowed to enter the village, but if the official enters he will be doing so at his own risk and whoever ventures will be punished,' screams the board.
B. A strategically placed red signboard with a garish skull and cross bones catches your attention.
C. Driving past acres of cotton, chilli, tobacco and sugarcane crops, punctuated by palm trees, you reach a roadside village on the bank of the mighty Godavari.
D. To make sure, you stop and read.
E. 'Here is a warning,' it announces in Telugu, as you wonder if you have strayed into Maoist territory.

Ans: _____

19. A. But would a broken super symmetric theory still be able to solve the gauge hierarchy problem?
B. It's breaking the symmetry, without destroying the beneficial effects of that symmetry that has been the hardest part of the program to fulfill.
C. In other words, it's still an open question.
D. That depends on the scale at which the super symmetry is broken, and the method by which it is broken.
E. It's easy enough for an expert to construct a super symmetric theory.

Ans: _____

20. A. Basic economic arguments suggest that the return on government bonds cannot exceed the rate of wage growth, but the return on private corporate bonds and equities would be the marginal product of capital.
B. Hence, individuals can obtain substantially higher pension wealth on average by utilizing securities issued by private firms in their pension portfolios.
C. Over these horizons, small improvements in the rate of return generate a magnified impact upon pension wealth on retirement date, through the 'power of compounding'.
D. The marginal product of capital is generally likely to be higher than the rate of wage growth.
E. The central distinguishing feature of pension fund investment is the multi-decade horizons involved.

Ans: _____

21. A. The time spent together by them must be both scheduled and unscheduled.
B. Somewhat surprising, we found that the time need not always be face-to-face.
C. Common sense tells us that teams must spend a lot of time together, especially at the beginning.
D. Indeed, creative insights as well as personal bonding require impromptu and casual interactions just as much as analysing spreadsheets, interviewing customers, competitors, or fellow employees, and constantly debating issues.
E. Yet potential teams often fail to do so.

Ans: _____

22. A. In ancient times, the rational human mind was seen as merely one aspect of the immaterial soul, or spirit.
B. In the language of ancient times, both of these ideas are expressed through the metaphor of the breath of life.
C. The identification of mind, or cognition, with the process of life is a radically new idea in science, but it is also one of the deepest and most archaic intuitions of humanity.
D. While the differentiation between soul and spirit was fluid and fluctuated over time, both originally unified in themselves two concepts - that of the force of life and that of the activity of consciousness.
E. The basic distinction then was not between body and mind, but between body and soul, or body and spirit.

Ans: _____

23. A. Rather, regulatory reforms should facilitate continuous reduction in transaction costs and upgradation of transactional efficiency across different segments of the market.
B. The Reserve Bank of India's working group on rupee derivatives has recommended introduction of exchange-traded derivatives to supplement OTC derivatives.
C. A regulatory regime that ends up protecting the role of certain players, merely because they played a useful role in the past in the development of some segments of the markets would be doing a disservice.
D. But before we introduce exchange-traded interest rates in future, it is necessary to be fully aware of the ground realities.
E. The basic issue here is the healthy development of the market and abolition of the regulations that artificially protect the interests of a set of intermediaries whose role and function have got significantly reduced with massive induction of IT applications into the capital and financial markets.

Ans: _____

24. A. The best performers have learned to focus on a well-defined target market even as they expand geographically.
B. As the search for growth has brought Wal-Mart closer to urban customers, the company has had to support its merchandizing performance.
C. Wal-Mart, for example, has largely maintained its focus on customers with similar needs as it expanded across regions as diverse as the Midwest and California.
D. It has had to make additional investments in systems, communications and executive travel in order to coordinate its widespread store network.
E. The traditional Wal-Mart customer lives in a small town and is willing to drive a great distance to stock up on a wide range of items at the best possible price.

Ans: _____

25. A. They torment the pro-military religious fanatic Major Burns (played by Robert Duvall) and his not-so-secret lover Major Houlihan, and later they cheat their way to victory in an intra-M.A.S.H. football game.
- B. When they're not mending horribly maimed soldiers to be sent back to battle, the irreverent surgeons try to forget the war by engaging in endless, sometimes cruel practical jokes.
- C. Released in 1970, this Academy Award-winning film was the first hit film by director Robert Altman and was subsequently adapted into a popular, long-running television series.
- D. Recently drafted surgeons Duke and Hawkeye arrive at the M.A.S.H. (Mobile Army Surgical Hospital) unit and meet fellow mal content Trapper John McIntyre.
- E. *M*A*S*H*, a motion-picture comedy about combat surgeons during the Korean War (1950-1953), based on *MASH: A Novel About Three Army Doctors* (1968) by Richard Hooker, was a great hit at the box office.

Ans: _____

26. A. Fields as dissimilar as biology and astronomy demanded whole catalogues of new photographs to record and classify a rapidly expanding body of knowledge.
- B. In addition to recording the construction of railroads, ships, buildings, and bridges, photography proved useful to medicine and the fledgling social sciences, such as psychology and criminology.
- C. Photographers recorded the features of criminals, not only as a means of identification, but also in an effort to identify physical characteristics, which criminologists then believed might correspond with criminal behaviour.
- D. Psychologists studied photographs of mental patients in an attempt to visually discern their disorders.
- E. Doctors wanted before-and-after pictures of wounded Civil War soldiers to study the effects of amputation and invasive surgery.

Ans: _____

27. A. However, many identify the word 'feminism' to mean the ideas proposed by radical feminism, which is not the case.
B. Instead of gender oppression, for Western women, race or economic status may be the root oppression that they may face.
C. This form of feminism was popular in the so-called second wave, though it is not as prominent today.
D. One subtype of feminism, Radical feminism, considers patriarchy to be the root cause of the most serious social problems.
E. Some find that the prioritization of oppression and the univerzalisation of the idea of 'Woman', which was part of traditional Radical feminist thinking, was too generic, and that women in ther countries would never have the same experience of being 'woman' that women in Western countries did.

Ans: _____

28. A. The question whether there can be any universal standard of taste is frequently discussed.
B. 'Taste' is the 18th and 19th century term of choice referring to the faculty of critical and appreciatory discernment of and judgement upon objects of aesthetic experience.
C. One is native sensibility and delicacy of feeling - what may be called aesthetic temperament; and second is culture of the aesthetic judgment by actual exercise and discipline.
D. Such discipline leads to the developed taste of the connoisseur.
E. Taste is in the aesthetic life essentially what character is in the moral life.
F. It is often used as synonymous with 'good taste', and has been recognized by aestheticians as involving at least two distinguishable elements.

Ans: _____

29. A. Future historians of modes of public protest in Europe circa 2001 will doubtless record the role of the humble egg in directing the ire of the people against their political representatives.
B. The evidence will however remain inconclusive as to which part of Mr. Prescott's larger-than-life anatomy did the egg come in contact with.
C. Whether or not he was egged by anyone, Mr. Prescott most definitely cannot be accused of chickening out.
D. Equally, it will go down as unprecedented that Mr. Prescott, unlike his bourgeois counterparts, did not take the insult lying down.
E. They will record too, the rather tasteless irony that it was John Prescott – the sole proletarian leader of any size in Tony Blair's Right-of-Thatcher cabinet – who became the victim of an egg-assault during a campaign visit to Wales.

- F. Indeed, not happy at throwing a mere punch at his assailant, he contrived to suppress the last bit of resistance from his hapless attacker by pinning him to the ground, much in the repressive manner of old-style Marxist debates.

Ans: _____

30. A. Temperance, in the large sense of moderation or self-control, was the characteristic Greek virtue.
- B. For Plato, temperance is one of the four cardinal virtues, both in the state and in the individual.
- C. But especially in indulgence in pleasures.
- D. He describes it as a harmony or agreement between the higher and the lower parts – the governing and the governed in the state.
- E. Temperance is the virtue of moderation and self-control in anything.
- F. The rationale and the appetitive in the soul result in the obedience of the lower to the higher.

Ans: _____



PRACTICE EXERCISE-4

Directions: *The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.*

1.
 - A. Detailed lists of present and future potential victims were made.
 - B. One feature of the Nazi Holocaust that distinguishes it from other mass murders was the efficient and systematic method with which the mass killings were conducted.
 - C. In addition, considerable effort was expended over the course of the Holocaust to find increasingly efficient means of killing more people, for example, by switching from carbon monoxide poisoning in the Aktion Reinhard death camps of Belzec, Sobibor and Treblinka to the use of Zyklon-B at Majdanek and Auschwitz.
 - D. And meticulous records of the killings have been found.
 - E. As prisoners entered the death camps, they had to surrender all personal property to the Nazis – which was precisely catalogued and tagged, and for which receipts were issued.

Ans: _____

2.
 - A. There are many more spectra than colour sensations; in fact one may formally define a colour to be the class of all those spectra which give rise to the same colour sensation.
 - B. The light's spectrum records each wavelength's intensity.
 - C. Electromagnetic radiation is a mixture of radiation of different wavelengths and intensities.
 - D. The full spectrum of the incoming radiation from an object determines the visual appearance of that object, including its perceived colour.
 - E. When this radiation has a wavelength inside the human visibility range, that radiation is called light.

Ans: _____

3.
 - A. In tango's formative days of the late 1800s, African-Argentine tango partners danced apart rather than in an embrace, as is the standard today.
 - B. For many, the tango is seen as a dance of passion in which the man takes command, guiding the woman as they glide across the floor, dramatically bending and twisting his partner.
 - C. And women aren't always willing to give up control within the dance to their partners.
 - D. Some have gone so far as to start practising a form of tango in which the lead is passed back and forth between partners, sometimes referred to as interleading.
 - E. But tango hasn't always been danced that way, and new forms continue to develop.

Ans: _____

4. A. Like most quiet folks he liked talkative people when they were willing to do the talking themselves and did not expect him to keep up his end of it.
B. Matthew, much to his own surprise, was enjoying himself.
C. He detested the way they had of sidling past him timidly, with sidewise glances, as if they expected him to gobble them up at a mouthful if they ventured to say a word.
D. Women were bad enough in all conscience, but little girls were worse.
E. But he had never expected to enjoy the society of a little girl.

Ans: _____

5. A. Embalming (from the Latin *in balsamum* means to put into balsam, a mixture of aromatic resins) and the process of mummification are very similar in that the corpses were anointed with ointments, oils and resins.
B. Poorly embalmed bodies are often black and very brittle.
C. The word 'mummy' comes from a misinterpretation of the process.
D. It was believed that these had been preserved by dipping them in bitumen, the Arabic word for bitumen being 'mumiya'.
E. To embalm and to mummify essentially mean the same thing.

Ans: _____

6. A. Humans are always looking for patterns in their experience, and the most basic pattern seems to be cause/effect.
B. This appears to be deeply embedded in the human brain, and perhaps in other animals as well.
C. In ordinary language, the word 'random' is used to express apparent lack of purpose or cause.
D. For example, dogs and cats often have been reported to have apparently made a cause and effect connection that strikes us as amusing or peculiar.
E. Note that the bias that 'everything has a purpose or cause' is actually implicit in the expression 'apparent lack of purpose or cause'.

Ans: _____

7. A. Another program, the Hope Now Alliance, which is a voluntary effort put forth by lenders, has received applications from more than 4 million borrowers.
B. One plan, Hope for Homeowners, which was launched by the government with much fanfare last fall, has helped just 51 borrowers get lower-cost loans.
C. But it is estimated that only less than a quarter of those borrowers who applied in the lenders' program ended up with more affordable loans.
D. In fact, many of the borrowers helped by the Hope Now Alliance have actually seen their monthly fees go up.
E. Of all the problems related to the financial crisis, the rising number of home foreclosures has been one of the most persistent and toughest to solve.

Ans: _____

8. A. The rejection has caused the state police to up the ante on the war against Maoists.
 B. But the Maoist leaders again rejected his offer.
 C. He repeated his earlier statement, asking the Maoists to abjure violence and engage in a dialogue with the government at the centre.
 D. They also refused to give up the weapons, citing atrocities committed by the security forces as the reason.
 E. A day after the audacious attack that killed 31 people, the Home Minister reiterated his offer for talks.

Ans: _____

9. A. First, the White House recapturing the India policy from the mid-level bureaucracy which has tied forward movement in legalese and inaction.
 B. But the broadness of its agenda, and the personal interest that the President of the United States has evinced in its progress, indicate that bilateral ties may experience two key shifts.
 C. And most importantly, the two capitals are beginning to piece together a big strategic picture.
 D. After all, the two have close to 20 dialogues going on over the past few years.
 E. It is easy to treat the just-concluded round of ministerial-level strategic dialogue between India and the United States as yet another talking shop.

Ans: _____

10. A. Sensing a new and growing market, foreign publishers like Harper Collins and Random House have set up shop in the outskirts of New Delhi.
 B. India has a distinguished history of producing great writers, but until recently, not much of a track record of actually buying their books.
 C. For years, Penguin was the lone foreign publishing presence in India.
 D. But as the economic outlook in the country brightened, so has the outlook for aspiring authors and publishers.
 E. That lack of enthusiasm was due, in part, to sheer economics: books were largely considered a luxury item that could only be used once.

Ans: _____

11. A. But that's slowly changing.
B. They state that the artist must now 'approve' all replicated forms of his or her work and that the copied versions must be exactly the same in context as the original, just smaller or larger.
C. Furthermore, if artists create many similar works of art, they must number and date the versions.
D. Because Vietnam has such lax copyright laws, there is little that the duped buyer or violated artist can do.
E. The first official copyright regulations for printings and sculptures were announced last year.

Ans: _____

12. A. 'Our bridge with Bollywood seems to be growing all the time,' said A.S. Rattan, a senior advisor in the Canadian government.
B. The Canadian maple leaf is set to enter the Bollywood script in a big way.
C. According to him, 'it makes business sense' for Bollywood's movie production too.
D. This projection hinges on an Indo-Canadian movie co-production treaty which is slated to be in place soon.
E. Canada expects around \$150m worth of new business to be generated yearly revolving around Bollywood production in the next few months.

Ans: _____

13. A. Less sophisticated players either overreact to minor conflict or, fearful of destabilizing their channel relationships, become paralysed and fail to act at all.
B. Channel conflict is inevitable, but not all conflicts are equally dangerous.
C. Genuinely destructive conflict is rarer than most companies suppose.
D. The best manufacturers recognize destructive channel conflict quickly, rethink their channel strategies, and nip conflict in the bud.
E. Understanding a conflict's source and its true gravity lies at the core of good channel management.

Ans: _____

14. A. Queensland Museum ornithologist, Greg Czechura, says the lyre bird not just mimics mobilephone rings but also the click and whirr of cameras, the buzz of chain-saws and even the roar of motorcycles.
- B. No tweeting mobile has yet been chivvied by an amorous lyre or bower bird.
- C. Otherwise, the situation could well develop into some kind of love triangle where the female of the species on seeing her male chasing a tweeting mobile could wonder whether the liar – sorry, lyre – is going back on all the sweet things he has whispered to her.
- D. There have, however been no reports of mistaken identity.
- E. Both the bower and the lyre presumably know all that there is to know about the birds and the bees.
- F. Of how his heart soars into the clear blue sky each time he sees her.

Ans: _____

Directions: *Four sentences related to a topic are given below. Three of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.*

15. 1) In impressionist painting, solid bodies became mere reflectors of light, and distinctions between one object and another became arbitrary conventions; for by light all things were welded together.
- 2) Impressionist painters expressly disavowed any interest in philosophy, yet their new approach to art had far-reaching philosophical implications.
- 3) Colour, formerly considered a property inherent in an object, was seen to be merely the result of vibrations of light on the object's colourless surface.
- 4) The treatment of both colour and outline was transformed as well.
16. 1) Attempts to reduce the meaning of technology to cold, hard metal are bound to fail, for machinery is just scrap unless it is organized functionally and supported by appropriate systems of operation and maintenance.
- 2) Theoretically he defines 'technology' in terms of relationships between social and technical variables.
- 3) The alternative to constructivism is to view technology as existing outside society, capable of directly influencing skills and work organization.
- 4) Clark refutes the extremes of the constructivists by both theoretical and empirical arguments.

17. 1) If word recognition is difficult, students use too much of their processing capacity to read individual words, which interferes with their ability to comprehend the bigger picture.
- 2) The understanding of text comes from the interaction between the words that are written and the beyond-text knowledge triggered by them.
- 3) Many educators in the United States believe that students need to learn to analyse text (comprehend it) even before they can read it on their own.
- 4) It is generally believed that proficient reading depends on the ability to recognize words quickly and effortlessly.
18. 1) A number of neurotransmitters exert their effects by first increasing cyclic AMP concentrations in target neurons.
- 2) For many years, caffeine's effects have been attributed to its inhibition of the production of phosphodiesterase, an enzyme that breaks down the chemical called cyclic AMP.
- 3) Therefore, prolonged periods at the elevated concentrations, as might be brought about by a phosphodiesterase inhibitor, could lead to a greater amount of neuron firing and, consequently, to behavioural stimulation.
- 4) Caffeine concentrations needed to inhibit the production of phosphodiesterase in the brain are much higher than those that produce stimulation.
19. 1) But perhaps it is too broad a definition, for trade is certainly a different kind of activity than war, although trade occurs in war, and trade often motivates wars.
- 2) This avoids the narrowness of a political rationalist conception by admitting the possibility of metaphorical, non-violent clashes between systems of thought, such as of religious doctrines or of trading companies.
- 3) The philosophy of war is complex and requires one to articulate consistent thought across the fields of metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of mind, political philosophy and ethics.
- 4) The Oxford Dictionary expands the definition of war to include 'any active hostility or struggle between living beings; a conflict between opposing forces or principles'.
20. 1) On the one hand, their scale is immense: disease and evolution do not respect national boundaries.
- 2) The problems of neither climate change nor antimicrobial resistance can be solved by nations acting alone.
- 3) Advertisers have deployed sophisticated insights about how to tap into the human psyche to make money, but behavioural science is yet to be applied to protecting the planet.
- 4) On the other, their scale is intensely human: their solution lies in hundreds of millions of people making small changes to their day-to-day behaviour.

21.
 - 1) Though they crave reflected glory from their nation's sporting success, they run scared of being seen to enjoy them.
 - 2) Angela Merkel, the German Chancellor, jumped for joy when Mario Götze scored the World Cup winner, then hugged each player as they got their medals, before posing with the team and the trophy.
 - 3) The Chancellor likes football and Wagner operas, so she goes to both – and German football and opera are pretty good too, as it happens.
 - 4) But British politicians seem incapable of such naturalness.
22.
 - 1) Satya Nadella, the firm's chief executive for just five months first hinted at job cuts last week when he outlined plans for a leaner business.
 - 2) Microsoft is embarking on the deepest cuts to its workforce in its 39 year history, axing 18,000 jobs over the next year, as it absorbs its newly acquired Nokia phone business and takes out layers of management.
 - 3) That led to speculation about sweeping job cuts, but expectations underestimated the 18,000 job losses announced yesterday, which propelled the tech giant's shares to their highest level since the dotcom boom in 2000, gaining 1.5% to \$44.84.
 - 4) The overall result of these changes will be more productive, impactful teams across Microsoft and they will simplify the way the company works to drive greater accountability and become more agile.
23.
 - 1) If you're a metal band with a singer, you can't say that the guy you drag along on tour and put in the centre of the stage doesn't matter.
 - 2) Lyrics, when presented in a rhythmic and sometimes melodic manner, are an important part of the music.
 - 3) Listening to music without knowing the lyrics is like eating food without knowing its ingredients.
 - 4) He's the centre of attention – so what comes out of his mouth is important.
24.
 - 1) This implies that sometimes we can understand the emotions of a piece of music without actually feeling them, which explains why some of us find listening to sad music enjoyable, rather than depressing.
 - 2) The way this works is that moderate noise levels increase processing difficulty which promotes abstract processing, leading to higher creativity.
 - 3) Unlike in real life situations, we don't feel any real threat or danger when listening to music, so we can perceive the related emotions without truly feeling them – almost like vicarious emotions.
 - 4) Something else that's really interesting about how our emotions are affected by music is that there are two kind of emotions related to music: perceived emotions and felt emotions.



PRACTICE EXERCISE-5

Directions: Four sentences related to a topic are given below. Three of them can be put together to form a meaningful and coherent short paragraph. Identify the odd one out.

1.
 - 1) What an odd thing it is to see an entire species – billions of people – playing with, listening to meaningless tonal patterns, occupied and preoccupied for much of their time by what they call ‘music’.
 - 2) When Crichtley and Henson’s *Music and the Brain* was published in 1977, functional brain imaging still lay in the future, and neuroscience had yet to approach the neural correlates of musical perception, imagery and memory or their disorders.
 - 3) It is a question that goes to the heart of being human.
 - 4) In the last 20 years, there have been huge advances here, but we have, as yet, scarcely touched the question of why music, for better or worse, has so much power.

2.
 - 1) As a result of these negative thinking patterns, the individual might start avoiding social situations or pass up opportunities for advancement at work or at school.
 - 2) In order to combat the destructive thoughts and behaviours, a cognitive-behavioural therapist begins by helping the client identify the problematic beliefs.
 - 3) The process can be difficult, especially for patients who struggle with introspection, but it can ultimately lead to self-discovery and insights that are an essential part of the treatment process.
 - 4) This stage, known as functional analysis, is important for learning how thoughts, feelings and situations can contribute to maladaptive behaviours.

3.
 - 1) Results confirmed the predictions at all levels considered, broadly defined as discipline, domain and methodology.
 - 2) This order is intuitive and reflected in many features of academic life, but whether it reflects the ‘hardness’ of scientific research – i.e., the extent to which research questions and results are determined by data and theories as opposed to non-cognitive factors – is controversial.
 - 3) Controlling for observed differences between pure and applied disciplines, and between papers testing one or several hypotheses, the odds of reporting a positive result were 2.3 times higher in the domain of social sciences compared to the physical sciences and 3.4 times higher in studies applying behavioural and social methodologies on people compared to physical and chemical studies on non-biological material.
 - 4) If the hierarchy hypothesis is correct, then researchers in ‘softer’ sciences should be less constrained by their conscious and unconscious biases, and therefore report more positive outcomes.

4.
 - 1) Theoretically then, it's possible to develop a scientifically-based system of ethics once enough is known about basic human needs, drives, motivations and characteristics and once reason and empathy are consistently applied toward the meeting of human needs and the development of human capacities.
 - 2) As humans we are capable of coming to agreement on basic values because we most often share the same needs, interests and desires and because we share the same planetary environment.
 - 3) In the meantime, human ethics, laws, social systems and religions will remain a part of the ongoing trial-and-error efforts of humans to discover better ways to live.
 - 4) The basic motivations that determine our values are ultimately rooted in our biology and early experiences.

5.
 - 1) There is hardly any novelty in writing explanations for the extremely clear statements of Sri Bhaskara.
 - 2) The mode of exposition is as follows: in the beginning of each section, the context of the section is introduced along with its relation with what has already been expounded.
 - 3) Then each rule or process stated in the text is taken, its content explained in unambiguous terms and then a demonstration is provided justifying the given rule or procedure.
 - 4) The most important feature of the commentaries such as those of Ganesha Daivajna and Krishna Daivajna is that they provide detailed demonstrations of every rule and procedure enunciated in the original text.

6.
 - 1) Human rights do not, for example, provide us with criteria for answering such questions as whether telling lies is inherently immoral, or what the extent of one's moral obligations to friends and lovers ought to be.
 - 2) An appeal to human rights does not provide us with a fully comprehensive account of morality per se.
 - 3) The contemporary doctrine of human rights is one of a number of universalist moral perspectives.
 - 4) What human rights do primarily aim to identify is the basis for determining the shape, content and scope of fundamental, public moral norms.

7.
 - 1) Google engineer and activist Justine Tunney suggested last month that food stamps should be replaced with Soylent, a grey nutritional slurry mooted as a total meal replacement, to keep poor Americans 'healthy and productive'.
 - 2) In response, a conservative lobby group that campaigns on behalf of the restaurant industry is threatening to replace the workers with iPads.
 - 3) In San Francisco, the centre of the US tech revolution, restaurant workers are lobbying for a minimum wage increase.
 - 4) Restaurant workers already claim food stamps at twice the rate of the rest of the US population because their wages are so low.

8.
 - 1) Once another person's experience is known, we interpret it as being beneficial or harmful.
 - 2) The sympathetic person is pleased by the beneficial experiences of others and feels unease at harmful ones.
 - 3) For Hume, the crucial element in developing appropriate moral attitudes towards the world around us is 'sympathy': the ability to recognize, interpret and understand what another person is experiencing.
 - 4) We cannot understand with perfect accuracy just how a complex experience might feel until it happens to us.

9.
 - 1) As many such claims are not actually true and it is almost impossible to prove them, their efforts in aggrandizing his real achievements ultimately result in belittling his work in the overall context of the world history of mathematicians.
 - 2) Again, even more unfortunately, there has been a consistent tendency on the part of Western historians of mathematics and the Euro-centric scholars of the history of mathematics, to ignore, let alone undermine, the mathematical achievements of ancient India.
 - 3) Unfortunately, it is customary among most Indian scholars to exaggerate the achievements of a particular Indian mathematician to claim that he was better than the greatest of his time, without bothering in the least about the existence of others during that period.
 - 4) Their belief that except for the discovery of the concept of zero and the decimal representation of numbers, everything else great in mathematics was done outside India is really tenable.

10.
 - 1) When we ask whether human beings are altruistic, we want to know about their motives or intentions.
 - 2) Evolutionary theories explain a puzzle: how organisms that sacrifice their own 'reproductive fitness' – their ability to survive and reproduce – could possibly have evolved.
 - 3) This helps to explain why, despite evolutionary theories, the view that people never intentionally act to benefit others except to obtain some good for themselves still possesses a powerful lure over our thinking.
 - 4) Biological altruism explains how unselfish behaviour might have evolved but it implies nothing about the motives or intentions of the agent: after all, birds and bats and bees can act altruistically.

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. The first and the last sentences labeled 1 and 6 are fixed. Decide on the proper order for the remaining sentences and write this sequence as your answer.

11. 1. Fold the paper in half and then fold it in half again and eventually that paper will be transformed into an airplane, a hat, or a peace crane.
- A. 'Origami helps in the study of mathematics and science in many ways,' says Martin Kruskal, a mathematician at Rutgers University.
- B. Origami – the ancient Japanese tradition of paper folding has been recognized as an art.
- C. Kruskal found that Origami is simpler to develop than most scientific stories and a lot easier to apply.
- D. But now Origami is providing the answers to real world problems in mathematics, engineering, and astronomy, proving that Origami is more than just child's play.
6. With his experience, tackling a variety of puzzles becomes easy.

Ans: _____

12. 1. Till the oil crisis hit the world in 1973-74, the guys at Chevrolet had never in their wildest dreams thought that they would make a car that would have less than six cylinders.
- A. But time is a great teacher and the Chevrolet was forced to alter its strategy to introduce the more frugal four cylinders Chevys when the oil crisis hit the world.
- B. Since then Chevrolet has constantly been doing a great job in producing small engine cars which have become very popular as well.
- C. One of its latest creations has been the hybrid sport utility vehicle (SUV), the Cruz, which was introduced at the recently concluded Tokyo Motor Show.
- D. In fact, if they could afford it, at that time, they would have had cars with only eight cylinders or more.
6. The day may not be far away when this machine will find its way on the Indian roads with either a Suzuki or a GM badge.

Ans: _____

Directions: The sentences given in this question, when properly sequenced, form a coherent paragraph. Decide on the proper order for the sentences and write this sequence as your answer.

13. A. In India, home to 2,500-3,750 tigers (half the world's total), they are being poached at the rate of at least one a day.
- B. The threat has, however, sparked off another, though smaller, crisis – a spate of recriminations among conservation organizations.
- C. As anyone with a letter-box, a TV set and an environmental conscience will know, the tiger may soon be extinct in the wild.

- D. It doesn't take a mathematician to work out that, if those rates continue, there may be no Bengal tigers left outside zoos, within a decade.

Ans: _____

14. A. Environmental standards in the United States generally fall into one of three types: standards for production technology or other behaviour, emissions, and ambient concentrations.
- B. Ambient standards pose greater challenges: these require standards that pollution, after dispersing from its source through the air and water, does not surpass some specific level.
- C. Technology standards prescribe that a specific technology or technique be used in the production process (for example, a specific type of equipment at a factory or plowing practice for farmers).
- D. When pollution emissions are concentrated at a discrete number of sources (power plants and large factories), both types of standards are fairly straightforward to enforce through inspections or monitoring.
- E. Emission standards specify a maximum rate of pollution emissions from a source, per unit of time or output.
- F. For example, eight-hour average concentrations of ozone cannot exceed 0.08 parts per million on more than three occasions per year at any location.

Ans: _____

15. A. On one hand, the new aid system would signal the reversal of a long slide in U.S. foreign aid, which has declined steadily since the end of the Cold War and the proposal also represents an attempt to remove U.S. geopolitical strategic interest from aid decisions.
- B. But communist Vietnam, which ranks poorly on civil liberties and political rights comes in below average on spending for primary education and possesses a bureaucracy that takes new businesses a lengthy 68 days on an average to navigate and start operating, is close to a windfall.
- C. Under a complex scoring system proposed by the Bush administration to judge prospective foreign aid recipients for a new expanded aid programme, Indonesia and Vietnam come out much differently.
- D. Such are two of the vagaries of a new U.S. foreign aid proposal that may represent the biggest fundamental change in how U.S. aid is dispensed since World War II.
- E. Democratic Indonesia, dogged by corruption isn't close to qualifying for a single cent of new money.

Ans: _____

16. A. Later as chief congressional lobbyist for both Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson, he led the drive that ended in the most significant social legislation since the days of F.D.R.
B. Out of a sudsy neighbourhood political debate in his immigrant father's cafe and bar back in Springfield, Mass., O'Brien rose to play a unique national role.
C. Towards the end of his career, he agonized with Hubert Humphrey after managing Humphrey's losing campaign against Richard Nixon in 1968.
D. He managed John Kennedy's spectacular unseating of Senator Henry Cabot Lodge in 1952 and directed Kennedy to the presidency in 1960.
E. After the successful campaign with Kennedy, O'Brien also worked with other senators.

Ans: _____

17. A. These include heart disease, asthma, diabetes and schizophrenia, and extract a dreadful toll in developed countries.
B. But these diseases are genetically straightforward, associated with genetic mutations in one gene, and they are usually rare.
C. Researchers are making progress in their search of cures for diseases such as Duchenne muscular dystrophy, cystic fibrosis, and adult polycystic kidney disease.
D. Bigger scientific riddles are posed by multifactorial diseases in which several genes appear to play some part.

Ans: _____

18. A. Over the past generation, Florida's explosive but fecklessly managed growth drove up real estate values beyond the reach of more and more families.
B. In the 1990s the state adopted a 'homestead' measure which caps their assessed property-value increases at 3% a year.
C. But when houses are sold, a far higher base assessment results in neighbors with similar properties paying wildly disparate taxes.
D. Truth is, a dysfunctional property-tax system has been haunting Florida, far longer than the recession has.
E. And in expensive markets like South Florida, homeowners who had yet to qualify for the cap often saw their property levies double in just a few years

Ans: _____

19. 1. The general public, on average, seems to believe that freer trade (of their definition) will necessary lead to a race to the bottom. That is, jobs will necessary flow from areas with stronger environmental and labour protections to jurisdictions with weaker ones.
- A. The argument for the race to the bottom is that production will go to where costs are cheapest, but what is more important is that the unit costs be the cheapest.
 - B. It is quite possible then that freer trade could cause a race to the top through attempts to raise productivity.
 - C. There are two ways to lower unit costs: either produce the same amount of goods at a lower total cost or produce more goods at the same total cost; that is become more productive with the same resources.
 - D. Domestically, producers could claim foreign production facilities and firms have an unfair advantage because of lower environmental standards, so business lobbies would pressure for lower domestic standards in an effort to stay 'competitive' with goods produced abroad.

Ans: _____